



PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Protest of Application of:

David A. FISCHHOFF *et al.*

Application No.: 08/434,105

Filed: May 3, 1995

For: SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES AND METHOD
FOR PREPARATION

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

)
)
)
)
)
)

Group Art Unit: 1638

Examiner: Anne R. Kubelik

Confirmation No. 2627

ATTENTION: John LeGuyader
Director: TC 1630

RECEIVED

APR 10 2006

U.S. PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS
AND INTERFERENCES

RECEIVED

APR 07 2006

TECH CENTER 1600/2900

PROTEST UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.291(a)

This paper is submitted under 37 C.F.R. § 1.291(a) in protest of the possible issuance of a U.S. patent based on application no. 08/434,105 ("the '105 application"), filed May 3, 1995, in the names of David A. Fischhoff and Frederick J. Perlak (collectively "Fischhoff").¹ The '105 application is assigned to Monsanto Technology LLC ("Monsanto"). It is being returned to post-interference, *ex parte* prosecution following entry of Consent Judgment in *Mycogen Corp. v. Monsanto Co.*, Civ. Action No. 1:04-CV-0573 DFH-WTL (SD Ind.) (attached as Exh. B), an action brought by Mycogen after the USPTO Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences awarded Fischhoff priority of invention over Mycogen's inventors in Interference No. 103,781 ("the interference"). The Board's decision issued on February 2, 2004.

¹ A diagram showing the relationships of the applications and patents in this family is attached as Exh. A.

OK to send out
William R. Dixon, Jr.
WILLIAM R. DIXON, JR.
SPECIAL PROGRAM EXAMINER

4/10/06

Protestor believes the '105 application includes at least one claim to a synthetic gene derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal protein toxin gene. On return to *ex parte* examination, the Examiner should not pass claims of the '105 application directed to a synthetic gene to issue, but instead should reject such claims on the judicially-created ground of obviousness-type double patenting. As explained below, on information and belief concerning the presence of synthetic gene claim 40 in the '105 application, Protestor submits that the subject matter sought to be patented is merely an obvious variation of subject matter already patented by Fischhoff in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,500,365 ("the '365 patent"), issued March 19, 1996 (attached as Exh. C), and 5,880,275 ("the '275 patent"), issued March 9, 1999 (attached as Exh. D). Under the principles of obviousness-type double patenting, such claims are not permitted without a terminal disclaimer. Moreover, double patenting is not an issue that appears to have been raised in the interference. Accordingly, for the following reasons, the Examiner should reject any gene claims in the '105 application.

I. Compliance With 37 C.F.R. § 1.291

This Protest complies with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.291. First, under § 1.291(a), a protest must adequately identify the application being protested so that it can be matched to the application. As indicated above, this Protest is against U.S. application no. 08/434,105, entitled "Synthetic Plant Genes And Method For Preparation," filed by Fischhoff on May 3, 1995, and which, based on information available on PAIR, apparently will be returned to Group Art Unit 1638 and Examiner Kubelik. Public PAIR also indicates Confirmation No. 2627 for this application. Thus, the Office should be able to readily match the Protest to the application. Jurisdiction

over the application may initially pass through the Board. If so, Protestor has identified Interference No. 103,781, again making it possible to match the Protest to the application.

Second, a protest may be filed in an application in accordance with § 1.291(b) prior to publication pursuant to § 1.211 or mailing of a Notice of Allowance. To Protestor's knowledge, neither of those actions have occurred in the '105 application as of the filing of this Protest.

Third, in accordance with § 1.292(b)(2), this Protest is the first and only protest filed against the '105 application on behalf of the real party in interest submitting it.

Fourth, a certificate indicating service of this Protest on Fischhoff's attorney or agent is attached, in compliance with § 1.291(b).

Fifth, in compliance with § 1.291(c), the patents relied on by Protestor are listed on page 2, a concise explanation of the relevance of the patents is provided below, and a copy of each patent is included with this Protest as Exhs. C and D.

Accordingly, it is submitted that all of the requirements for a protest are satisfied. The Examiner should therefore accept this Protest and should apply the double patenting ground of rejection it raises.

II. **Claim 40 Is Unpatentable Under the
Doctrine of Obviousness-Type Double Patenting**

On information and belief, there are four claims of the '105 application involved in the interference. Claims 3, 5, and 39 are method claims. Claim 40 is directed to a synthetic gene:

40. A synthetic gene which is derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal protein toxin gene and which is more highly expressed in plants, wherein the coding sequence of said synthetic gene is modified to contain:

- a) a greater number of codons preferred by the intended plant host than said insecticidal protein toxin gene; and
- b) fewer polyadenylation signal sequences than said insecticidal protein toxin gene.

The claims of the '365 and '275 patents are also directed to genes encoding modified insecticidal toxin proteins. As the Protester will explain, claims in those two patents are directed to subject matter that falls within the broader scope of '105 application claim 40. In other words, a synthetic gene of claim 40 is clearly unpatentable over one or more issued claims in the patents. It is an "obvious variant" within the meaning of obviousness-type double patenting. Granting such a claim as claim 40 would effectively extend the term of the '365 and '275 patents. Therefore, claim 40, and any other such gene claims, are subject to rejection on the non-statutory ground of double patenting.

A. **Claim 40 Is Unpatentable Over '365 Patent Claim 5**

Claim 5 of the '365 patent,² which depends from independent claim 4, is directed to a modified chimeric gene. The gene comprises three components: (1) a promoter; (2) a structural coding sequence; and (3) a 3' nontranslated region comprising a polyadenylation signal. The coding sequence is required to have certain characteristics: (1) a specific sequence of 37 nucleotides found in the naturally occurring *B. thuringiensis* sequence; (2) at least one fewer plant polyadenylation sequence (or ATTTA sequence) compared to the naturally occurring sequence; and (3) an increased number of plant preferred codons compared to the naturally occurring sequence. The chart attached as Exh. E compares the language of '105 application claim 40 and '365 patent claim 5, with claim 40 rearranged to track the language in claim 5. It is evident from this comparison that '105 application claim 40 defines a genus which encompasses the subgenus recited by '365 patent claim 5.³ Claim 40 is therefore patentably indistinct from claim 5. Under the test of non-statutory (obviousness-type) double patenting, "the examiner asks whether the application claims are obvious over the patent claims." *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 1432 (Fed. Cir. 1998) ("one-way test").

² The '365 patent issued on March 19, 1996, from an application filed October 9, 1992. Hence, the term of the '365 patent is 17 years from the date of issue. It will expire on March 19, 2013.

³ In the interference, Monsanto apparently characterized claim 40 as defining a genus of genetic sequences. See Board Opinion and Final Order dated February 2, 2004, page 36.

Applying that test, it is clear that an earlier patented species or subgenus at least renders obvious (in fact, anticipates) a genus claim which encompasses them. Accordingly, the Examiner should reject claim 40, and any patentably indistinct gene claims, for obviousness-type double patenting over '365 patent claim 5.

In view of the prosecution history, the one-way test is the appropriate way to determine whether there is double patenting. Monsanto initially pursued broad claims in the application that issued as the '365 patent, for example, application claim 45 entered by the Preliminary Amendment dated January 11, 1993. Ultimately, Monsanto's claims, including claim 45, were rejected as obvious over a combination of art including U.S. Patent No. 5,380,781 to Adang *et al.*⁴ Office Action mailed October 4, 1995 (Paper No. 36, p. 4). In reply, Monsanto cancelled or amended its claims to distinguish over the references, choosing to obtain an early allowance of narrowed claims and pursuing broader claims, such as claim 40, in the '105 application. Having chosen to obtain an earlier patent on narrower claims, Monsanto had to accept that any broader, encompassing claims sought later would be subject to double patenting to prevent effectively extending the term of the earlier claims.

In some narrow circumstances, a "two-way test" is applied as an exception to the one-way test. But this two-way test only applies when an applicant could not avoid filing claims in separate applications, and even then, only if the Office controlled the rates of prosecution so as to cause later-filed species claims to issue before claims in an earlier application to a genus. *Berg*, 140 F.3d at 1434. That is not the situation here.

⁴ This patent was also involved in the interference.

As in the case of *Berg*, where the court applied the one-way test, the facts here are also similar to those of *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046 (Fed. Cir. 1993). In *Goodman*, the court affirmed the Board's judgment that claims under examination directed to a method for producing a mammalian peptide in plant cells were obvious variants of narrower patented claims directed to methods of producing interferon, a mammalian protein, in dicotyledonous plant cells. Before reaching the substantive issue, the court considered whether it needed to apply the two-way test under the facts of the case.

Specifically, *Goodman*'s broad claims had been rejected for lack of enablement. After failing to persuade the examiner that the specification enabled the broad claims, *Goodman* amended the claims to narrow them to a scope that in the examiner's view was enabled. The narrowed claims issued in U.S. Patent No. 4,956,282 ("the '282 patent"). *Goodman* also filed a continuation application, the '380 application, to pursue the broader claims. The examiner again rejected the broad claims for lack of enablement on the ground that the claimed methods could not be performed in all plant cells without undue experimentation. The '380 application claims were also rejected for obviousness-type double patenting. The Board upheld both rejections and *Goodman* appealed to the court.

The court held that the one-way test applied because PTO actions did not dictate the rate of prosecution of the species and genus claims. Instead, *Goodman* chose to file a continuation directed to the broader subject matter, while seeking earlier issuance of the narrow species claims. As the court observed:

Appellant's position [that a terminal disclaimer is unwarranted] could extend the term of the patent grant for many cases in a similar posture. By adopting the easy course of filing a continuation or divisional

application to gain a narrow claim, a patentee could gain an extension of term on a species when the broad genus later issued. . . .

Claim 12 and 13 are generic to the species of invention covered by claim 3 of the patent. Thus, the generic invention is “anticipated” by the species of the patented invention. This court’s predecessor has held that, without a terminal disclaimer, the species claims preclude issuance of the generic application.

Goodman, 11 F.3d at 1053 (citations omitted).

Thus, where an applicant seeks an early allowance of narrow claims and also chooses to pursue the broader, rejected claims in a continuation application the one-way test applies in determining whether the broader claims are unpatentable as obvious variants of (or anticipated by) the patented narrow claims. Here, Monsanto made the decision to narrow its claims and seek broader claims in a continuation application, just like Goodman. Moreover, Monsanto made that decision before the interference was declared and, therefore, the fact that issuance of the broader subject matter of ‘105 patent claim 40 was later delayed by the interference has no bearing on the double patenting rejection.

Returning to Exh. E and the chart comparing ‘105 application claim 40 and ‘365 patent claim 5, under the one-way test, it is evident that the modified chimeric gene of ‘365 patent claim 5 is a subgenus of the genus of synthetic genes recited in ‘105 application claim 40. Claim 40, therefore, is an obvious variant of claim 5, and unpatentable for obviousness-type double patenting. If claim 40 were permitted to issue, Monsanto could assert that claim against a modified chimeric gene falling within the scope of ‘365 patent claim 5. In other words, granting claim 40 would provide Monsanto with an extension on patent term for the subject matter of ‘365 patent claim 5.

As the *Goodman* court noted, this is precisely the occurrence that the doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting doctrine is intended to prevent.

For these reasons, '105 application claim 40 is properly rejected under the doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting over at least claim 5 of the '365 patent.

B. Claim 40 Is Unpatentable Over Claim 3 of the '275 Patent

There are eight independent species claims in the '275 patent.⁵ It is sufficient for the Examiner to make a double patenting rejection of claim 40 if that claim is patentably indistinct from (anticipated by or obvious from) at least one claim of the '275 patent. As explained, '275 patent claim 3 is directed to a species within the scope of '105 application claim 40. Thus, claim 40 is properly rejected for obvious-type double patenting over at least that issued claim. While the Protester has focused on claim 3, the Examiner can similarly consider other claims of the '275 patent as well.

Claim 3 recites “[a] heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-1, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:22.” The identity of SEQ ID NO: 22 is explained in the '275 specification. Example 2 of the '275 patent, which begins on col. 19, describes a fully synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene. As described, the gene “was designed using the preferred plant codons listed in Table V below.” Col. 19, lines 59-60. Comparison of the last two columns in Table V reveals that the fully synthetic gene

⁵ The '275 patent issued from an application filed April 29, 1997, which claims benefit of application no. 07/315,355 filed February 24, 1989. Thus, the '275 patent expires 20 years from that earliest claimed date of U.S. benefit, that is, February 24, 2009.

contains a greater number of plant preferred codons than the wild-type gene. In addition, according to the '265 patent at col. 16, lines 5-10, the wild-type HD-1 gene contains 18 potential polyadenylation sites. In describing the synthetic gene, Monsanto states: "The resulting synthetic gene lacks ATTTA sequences, contains only one potential polyadenylation site and has a G+C content of 48.5%. Fig. 3 is a comparison of the wild-type HD-1 sequence to the synthetic gene sequence for amino acids 1-615." Col. 20, lines 60-64. According to the "Brief Description Of The Drawings," "FIGS. 3A-3C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 sequence of Example 2 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:22) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line)." Hence, the fully synthetic gene sequence described in Example 2 is the same as SEQ ID NO:22.

Claim 3, therefore, is a species claim directed to a synthetic gene derived from a *B. thuringiensis* insecticidal protein toxin gene that has been modified to contain a greater number of plant preferred codons than the wild-type insecticidal protein toxin gene and fewer polyadenylation signal sequences than the wild-type toxin gene. As explained in Example 4, Table VIII (col. 24), tobacco plants containing the fully synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene demonstrated a 500-fold increase in expression compared to the wild-type gene. Claim 3, therefore, is a species of the genus recited by '105 application claim 40.

From the analysis above, it is evident that '105 application claim 40 is an obvious variant of at least '275 patent claim 3. Accordingly, the Examiner should reject claim 40 for obviousness-type double patenting.

III. 35 U.S.C. § 121 Does Not Shield ‘105 Application Claim 40 from Unpatentability Under the Doctrine of Obviousness-Type Double Patenting

In situations where a patent application claims two or more independent and distinct inventions, 35 U.S.C. § 121 authorizes the Director to require the applicant to restrict the claims to one of the inventions. Section 121 also shields an applicant who, in a divisional application, pursues claims to an invention restricted out of a parent application by prohibiting the use of parent and divisional applications as references against each other, as long as the divisional application is filed before the issuance of the parent application.⁶ The protections of Section 121, however, only apply when the applicant maintains consonance with the restriction requirement. In other words, “[s]ection 121 shield claims against a double patenting challenge if consonance exists between the divided groups of claims and an earlier restriction requirement.” *Geneva Pharm., Inc. v. GlaxoSmithKline PLC*, 349 F.3d 1373, 1381 (Fed. Cir. 2003), *citing Symbol Techs., Inc. v. Opticon, Inc.*, 935 F.2d 1569, 1579 (Fed. Cir. 1991).

⁶ The third sentence of Section 121 states: “A patent issuing on an application with respect to which a requirement for restriction under this section has been made, or on an application filed as a result of such a requirement, shall not be used as a reference either in the Patent and Trademark Office or in the courts against a divisional application or against the original application or any patent issued on either of them, if the divisional application is filed before the issuance of the patent on the other application.

When an applicant includes new or amended claims in a divisional application that cross over the boundaries set by the restriction requirement, thereby claiming the invention that was elected in the parent case, the benefits of Section 121 no longer apply. For example, if gene claims were restricted from method claims and the gene claims elected and patented, the applicant cannot later claim patentably indistinct genes and avoid a double patenting rejection.

That is the situation here. The examiner imposed a restriction requirement during prosecution. Monsanto has not maintained consonance with that restriction requirement. Accordingly, the protections of Section 121 do not apply.

A. The Relevant Prosecution History

1. Application No. 07/476,661

Application no. 07/476,661 ("the '661 application") was filed on February 12, 1990. There were 38 claims in the '661 application as filed. Claims 1-12 and 27 were drawn to methods. Claims 13-26 and 28-38 were drawn to compositions, for example, structural genes, vectors, and transformed plant cells. The following claims are representative of the composition claims:

13. A structural gene which encodes an insecticidal protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis*, said gene being substantially devoid of polyadenylation signals and ATTAA sequences.

28. A structural gene sequence of Claim 13 comprising a majority of plant preferred codons.

Claims 3 and 4 are representative of the method claims:

3. A method for modifying a wild-type structural gene sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis* to enhance the expression of said protein in plants which comprises:

a) removing polyadenylation signals contained in said-wild type

gene while retaining a sequence which encodes said protein;
and

- b) removing ATTAA sequences contained in said wild-type gene while retaining a sequence which encodes said protein.

4. A method of claim 3 further comprising the removal of self-complementary sequences and replacement of such sequences with nonself-complementary DNA comprising plant preferred codons while retaining a structural gene sequence encoding said protein.

The Office imposed a restriction requirement in the Office Action mailed October 1, 1991 (Paper No. 2). According to the Office, the claimed methods and compositions were directed to separate and distinct inventions:

Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. § 121:

I. Claims 1-12, and 27, drawn to a method for improving transformed gene[s] in plants, classified in Class 435, subclass 172.1.

II. Claims 13-26, and 28-38, drawn to a modified B.t. toxin structural gene, DNA per se, and transformed plant cells, etc., classified in Class 435, subclass 240.4.

Paper No. 2, p. 2. The Office explained its reasoning as to why the two groups of claims were separate and distinct. It also indicated that there had been a request for oral election, but no election was made by Monsanto in response to the request. *Id.*, p. 3.

Monsanto filed a one page response to the restriction requirement on October 29, 1991, "elect[ing] with traverse the Invention of Group II, Claims 13-26 and 28-38 for examination purposes." Monsanto did not provide any argument that the restriction between Groups I and II was improper and should be withdrawn. Instead, Monsanto only argued that the examiner should include claims 9-12 in Group II because "[t]he

reasons for restriction set forth in the Office Letter do not apply to Claims 9-12 because these claims are limited to methods for making *Bt* toxin genes of Claim 13."

The restriction requirement was made final in the Office Action mailed February 3, 1992 (Paper No. 6). The examiner declined to include claims 9-12 in Group II. Paper No. 6, p. 2. Thus, method claims 1-12 and 27 were withdrawn from consideration as directed to a nonelected invention. There is no indication in the prosecution history of the '661 application that Monsanto filed a petition seeking review of the restriction requirement.

Prosecution proceeded on composition claims 13-26 and 28-38. Those claims were rejected. Ultimately, Monsanto abandoned the '661 application in favor of a continuation.

2. Application No. 07/959,506 (U.S. Patent No. 5,500,365)

That continuation, application no. 07/959,506 ("the '506 application"), was filed on October 9, 1992. The '506 application was filed under 37 C.F.R. § 1.62 as a file wrapper continuation application. Therefore, prosecution of the elected Group II claims continued in the '506 application. There was no restriction requirement imposed by the examiner during prosecution of the '506 application. However, Monsanto never introduced a method claim during prosecution of the '506 application, thus maintaining consonance with the parent '661 application restriction requirement. The various composition claims in the application were examined to allowance. Those claims issued in the '365 patent on March 19, 1996.

3. Application No. 08/433,111

Application no. 08/433,111 ("the '111 application") was filed on May 3, 1995, as a "divisional" of the '506 application. However, the original 38 claims, that is, the same set of claims that were restricted in the '661 application, were examined by an examiner who had not been responsible for any of the prior applications in this family. At no time did Monsanto bring to the attention of the examiner the restriction requirement entered in the '661 application, and consonance was not maintained with the restriction requirement in the '661 application. This application was eventually abandoned for failure to respond to an Office Action. Before that occurred, on December 13, 1996, Monsanto filed a "Notice of the Declaration of an Interference Involving a Related Application," wherein it stated: "This is to advise the examiner that interference no. 103,781 has been declared involving application No. 08/434,105. Application serial No. 08/434,105 was filed May 3, 1995 and is a continuation of serial No. 07/959,506, filed October 09, 1992, which is the parent of this application."

4. Application No. 08/841,178 (U.S. Patent No. 5,880,275)

Monsanto filed application no. 08/841,178 ("the '178 application") on April, 27, 1997, as a continuation of the '111 application. With the application, Monsanto filed a Preliminary Amendment canceling original claims 1-38 and entering claims 39-43. All of those claims were directed to chimeric genes. Section 121 is not applicable to gene claims since gene claims were elected in response to the restriction requirement in the '661 application. Consonance would be maintained, and section 121 would only afford protection against a double patenting rejection, for *method* claims, which is the claimed subject matter that had been restricted and not elected.

Monsanto then filed a Second Preliminary Amendment on July 28, 1998, canceling claims 39-43 and entering claims 44-51 directed to species of genes encoding insecticidal *B. thuringiensis* proteins. Those claims were replaced with claim 52-59, submitted in a Third Preliminary Amendment filed on September 8, 1998, which were directed to heterologous genes comprising specific SEQ ID NOs.

At no time did Monsanto pursue method claims in the '178 application. Monsanto received a first action allowance and application claims 52-59 issued as claims 1-8 in the '275 patent.

B. Monsanto Has Not Maintained Consonance

During prosecution of the '661 application the examiner imposed a restriction requirement providing a clear demarcation between the restricted subject matter. See *Geneva Pharm.*, 349 F.3d at 1381 ("[R]estriction requirements must provide a clear demarcation between restricted subject matter to allow determination that claims in continuing applications are consonant and therefore deserving of § 121's protections."). That clear demarcation divided the claims into two well-defined groups: (1) methods for improving transformed gene[s] in plants (claims 1-12, and 27); and (2) modified B.t. toxin structural genes, DNAs per se, and transformed plant cells, etc. (claims 13-26, and 28-38). In response to the restriction requirement, Monsanto elected to prosecute the composition claims. By prosecuting a composition claim, that is, claim 40, in the '105 application Monsanto has crossed over the clear line of demarcation set by the examiner.

The mere fact that claim 40 is directed to a composition of matter is sufficient for the Office to conclude that in the '105 application Monsanto has not maintained

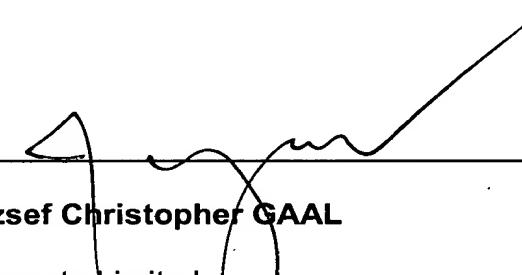
consonance with the restriction requirement. Yet a comparison of '105 application claim 40 and '661 application claim 28 (rewritten in independent form and restructured to match the limitations in claim 40) reveals beyond doubt that claim 40 is directed to essentially the same subject matter that Monsanto elected and prosecuted in the '661 application:

'105 Application Claim 40	'661 Application Claim 28
<p>40. A synthetic gene which is derived from a <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> insecticidal protein toxin gene and which is more highly expressed in plants, wherein the coding sequence of said synthetic gene is modified to contain:</p> <p>a) a greater number of codons preferred by the intended plant host than said insecticidal protein toxin gene; and</p> <p>b) fewer polyadenylation signal sequences than said insecticidal protein toxin gene.</p>	<p>28. A structural gene which encodes an insecticidal protein of <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>, comprising</p> <p>a majority of plant preferred codons</p> <p>said gene being substantially devoid of polyadenylation signals and ATTAA sequences</p>

Because of Monsanto's failure to maintain consonance with the restriction requirement, claim 40 is not shielded against a double patenting challenge. In view of the above, the Protester respectfully requests that the Examiner reject claim 40 as unpatentable for obviousness-type double patenting over at least claim 5 of the '365 patent and claim 3 of the '275 patent.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: March 23, 2006

By: 

Jozsef Christopher GAAL

Syngenta Limited
Jealott's Hill International Research Centre,
Bracknell, Berks RG42 6EY
UNITED KINGDOM



CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I certify that, in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.248, copies of the foregoing PROTEST UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.291(a), and Exhibits A-E cited therein, were served on the Applicants through their attorney of record on this the 5th day of April, 2006, as follows:

RECEIVED

APR 07 2006

TECH CENTER 1600/2900

Via First Class Mail and FedEx to:

Lawrence M. Lavin, Jr., Esq.
Monsanto Company
800 N. Lindbergh Blvd. NZNB
St. Louis, Missouri 63167

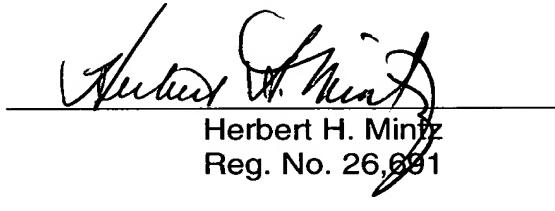

Herbert H. Mintz
Reg. No. 26,691



EXHIBIT A

RECEIVED
APR 07 2006
TECH CENTER 1600/2900

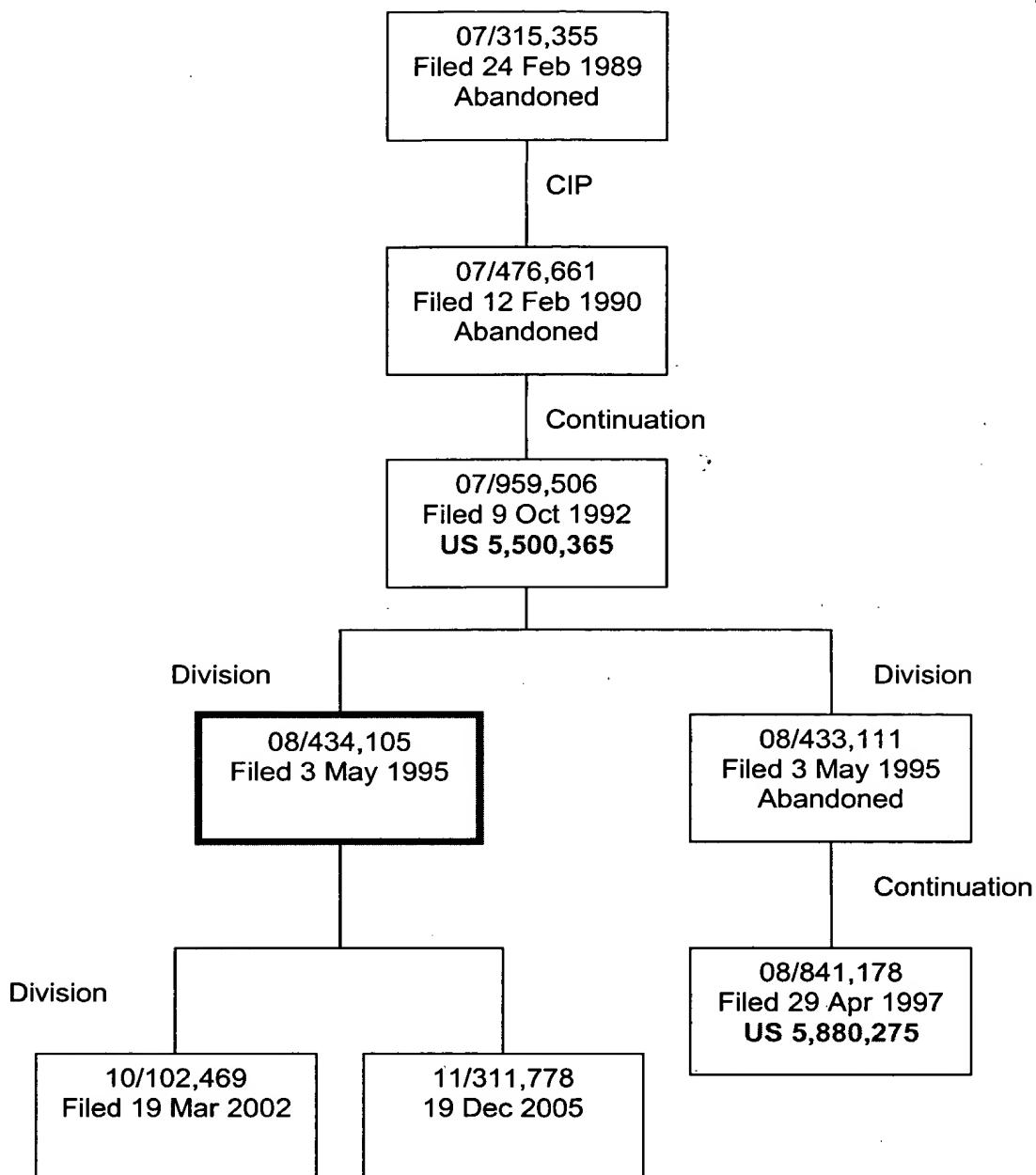


EXHIBIT B



IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF INDIANA
INDIANAPOLIS DIVISION

MYCOGEN CORPORATION and)
MYCOGEN PLANT SCIENCE, INC.,)
Plaintiffs,)
v.) CIVIL ACTION NO.
MONSANTO COMPANY and) 1:04-CV-0573 DFH-WTL
MONSANTO TECHNOLOGY, LLC,)
Defendants.)

CONSENT JUDGMENT AND ORDER

Plaintiffs, Mycogen Corporation and Mycogen Plant Science, Inc. ("Mycogen"), and Defendants, Monsanto Company and Monsanto Technology, LLC ("Monsanto"), having agreed to a settlement of this action and having consented to entry of this Judgment,

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, ADJUDGED AND DECREED that:

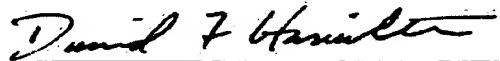
1. This Court has jurisdiction over the Parties and subject matter of this action.
2. This 35 U.S.C. § 146 action arose from the January 29, 2004 Final Decision of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences in Interference No. 103,781 (the "'781 Interference").
3. The January 29, 2004 Final Decision of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences entering judgment as to the subject matter of "new Count 2," the sole Count in the '781 Interference (the "Count"), is hereby AFFIRMED. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby ORDERED to enter judgment as to the subject matter of the Count in favor of David A. Fischhoff and Frederick J. Perlak and to enter judgment

that Adang, et al. are not entitled to a patent containing claims 1-12 of U.S. Patent No. 5,380,831, issued January 10, 1995.

4. All costs and attorneys' fees incurred in this action shall be borne by the respective parties.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

Entered: February 24, 2006.



DAVID F. HAMILTON, JUDGE
United States District Court
Southern District of Indiana

CONSENTED AND AGREED TO:

s/ Donald E. Knebel

Donald E. Knebel
BARNES & THORNBURG LLP
11 S. Meridian Street
Indianapolis, IN 46204
(317) 236-1313

Robert Isackson
ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE
666 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10103
(212) 506-5000

*Attorneys for Plaintiffs, Mycogen Corporation
and Mycogen Plant Science, Inc.*

s/ James M. Hinshaw

James M. Hinshaw
BINGHAM McHALE LLP
2700 Market Street
Indianapolis, IN 46204-4900
(317) 635-8900
(317) 968-5385

Susan K. Knoll
HOWREY LLP
1111 Louisiana, Suite 2500
Houston, TX 77002
(713) 787-1400

*Attorneys for Defendant, Monsanto
Company and Monsanto Technology, LLC*

1030272



US005500365A

United States Patent [19]
Fischhoff et al.

[11] **Patent Number:** 5,500,365
[45] **Date of Patent:** Mar. 19, 1996

[54] **SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES**

[75] Inventors: **David A. Fischhoff**, Webster Groves; **Frederick J. Perlak**, St. Louis, both of Mo.

[73] Assignee: **Monsanto Company**, St. Louis, Mo.

[21] Appl. No.: **959,506**

[22] Filed: **Oct. 9, 1992**

Related U.S. Application Data

[63] Continuation of Ser. No. 476,661, Feb. 12, 1990, abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 315,355, Feb. 24, 1989, abandoned.

[51] Int. Cl. ⁶ C12N 15/32; C12N 15/82

[52] U.S. Cl. 435/240.4; 536/23.71; 935/10; 935/35

[58] Field of Search 530/350; 435/69.8, 435/69.1, 172.1, 240.4; 536/23.71; 935/10, 35; 800/200, 205, 250

[56] **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

4,448,885	5/1984	Schnepf et al. 435/253
4,771,131	9/1988	Herrnstadt et al. 536/27
5,082,767	1/1992	Hatfield 435/6
5,380,831	1/1995	Adang et al. 536/23.71

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

0142924	9/1984	European Pat. Off.
0223452	10/1986	European Pat. Off.
0228838	7/1987	European Pat. Off.
0359472	3/1990	European Pat. Off.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Honee et al., *Nucleotide Sequence of Crystal protein Gene Isolated from B. thuringiensis Subspecies, entomocidus 60.5 Coding for a Toxin Highly Active Against Spodoptera Species*, Nuc. A. R., (1988) vol. 16, No. 13, p. 6240.

Kozak, M. *Influences of mRNA Secondary Structure on Initiation by Eukaryotic Ribosomes*, Biochemistry, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, (1986) vol. 83, pp. 2850-2854.

Dean et al., *mRNA Transcripts of Several Plant Genes are Polyadenylated At Multiple Sites In Vivo*, Nuc. A. R., (1986) vol. 14, No. 5, pp. 2229-2240.

Shaw and Kamen *A Conserved AU Sequence from the 3' Untranslated Region of GM-CSF and mRNA Mediates Selective mRNA Degradation*, Cell, (1986), vol. 46, pp. 659-667.

Hoekema et al., *Codon Replacement in the PGK1 Gene of Saccharomyces cerevisiae: Experimental Approach to Study the Role of Biased Codon Usage in Gene Expression*, Mol. & Cell. Biol., (1987) vol. 7, No. 6, pp. 2914-2924.

Donovan et al. *Amino Acid Sequence and Entomocidal Activity of the P2 Crystal Protein*, J. of Biol. Chem., (1988) vol. 263 No. 1, pp. 561-567.

Vaeck et al., *Transgenic Plants Protected from Insect Attack* Nature (1987) vol. 328, pp. 33-37.

Wiebauer et al., *Nuclear Pre-mRNA Processing in Plants: Distinct Modes of 3'-Splice-Site Selection in Plants and Animals*, Mol. & Cell. Biol., (1988) vol. 8, No. 5, pp.

2042-2051.

Dalbadie-McFarland et al., *Oligonucleotide-Directed Mutagenesis as a General and Powerful Method for Studies of Protein Function*, Biochemistry, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1982) vol. 79, pp. 6409-6413.

Reines et al., *Identification of Intrinsic Termination Sites in Vitro for RNA Polymerase II Within Eukaryotic Gene Sequences*, J. Mol. Biol. (1987) vol. 196, pp. 299-312.

Adang et al., *Expression of a Bacillus thuringiensis Insecticidal Crystal Protein Gene in Tobacco Plants* UCLA Symp. Mol. Cell. Biol. (1987) vol. 48, pp. 345-353.

Barton et al., *Bacillus thuringiensis 8-Endotoxin Expressed in Transgenic Nicotiana tabacum Provides Resistance to Lepidopteran Insects*, Plant Physiol., (1987) vol. 85, pp. 1103-1109.

Murray et al., *Codon Usage in Plant Genes*, Nuc. A. R., (1989) vol. 17, No. 2, pp. 477-498.

Smith et al., *Molecular Cloning of Potato Leaf Roll Virus Complementary DNA*, Biol. Abstr. Phytopathology, (1989) vol. 87(2) AB. 9696.

Wickens et al., *Cleavage and Polyadenylation of SV40 Late Pre-mRNAs In Vitro*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 9.

Proudfoot et al., *Termination of Transcription and 3' end Processing in Eukaryotic Genes Transcribed by RNA Polymerase II: The Signals Involved and their Role in Gene Regulation*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 17.

Pandey and Marzluff, *Processing and Stability of Transcripts from Chimeric Histone-Globin Genes*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 133.

Tsurushita and Korn, *Regulation of Differential Processing of Mouse Immunoglobulin Mu Heavy-Chain mRNA*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 215.

Shaw and Kamen, *Characterization of AU Sequences Functioning as mRNA Destabilizers*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 220.

Adami and Nevins, *Adenovirus mRNA Processing-In a Regulated Manner a Splice Site Choice Dominates over Selection of a Poly A Site Located in an Intron*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 26.

Conway and Wickens, *Identification of Bases and Phosphates of SV40 Late Pre-mRNAs that are Required for 3' End*

(List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner—Robert A. Wax

Assistant Examiner—Keith D. Hendricks

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Richard H. Shear; Dennis R. Hoerner, Jr.; Lawrence M. Lavin, Jr.

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A method for modifying structural gene sequences to enhance the expression of the protein product is disclosed. Also disclosed are novel structural genes which encode insecticidal proteins of B.t.k. HD-1, B.t.k. HD-73, B.t. *tenebrionis*, B.t. *entomocidus*, 2 protein of B.t.k. HD-1, and the coat protein of potato leaf roll virus.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Formation in Vitro, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 40.

Daar et al., *Premature Translation Termination Mediates Mammalian mRNA Degradation*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 45.

Gallego and Nadal-Ginard, *Mutually Exclusive Splicing of Myosin Light Chain (MLC) 1/3 Transcripts is Cis Regulated: Hierarchy Among Donor and Acceptor Splice Site Pairs*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988 Cold Spring Harbor, p. 61.

Genovese and Milcarek, *Alterations in Immunoglobulin mRNA Stability During B Cell Development*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 62.

Goodall et al., *Specificity of Nuclear pre-RNA Splicing in Plants*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 63.

Hampson and Rottman, *Alternative Processing of Bovine Growth Hormone Precursor mRNA Is Strongly Influenced by Sequences Within the Downstream Exon*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 68.

Kessler et al., *A Novel Transcription Elongation Block Is Active Within the Late Leader Sequences of SV40*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 85.

Lim et al. *Tissue Specificity of mRNA Degradation*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 128.

Helfman and Ricci, *Studies of Alternative RNA Splicing of Tropomyosin Pre-mRNAs In Vitro*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 219.

Brady and Wold, *Composition between Splicing and Polyadenylation Determines Which Adenovirus Region E3 mRNAs Are Synthesized*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 224.

Marzluff and Pandey, *Intervening Sequences Interfere with Formation of 3' Ends of Histone mRNAs*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 244.

Brown, J. S. W., *A Catalogue of Splice Junction and Putative Branch Point Sequences from Plant Introns*, Nuc. A.R. (1986) vol. 14, pp. 9549-9559.

Dedrick et al., *Purified RNA Polymerase II Recognizes Specific Termination Sites during Transcription in Vitro*, J. Bio. Chem. (1987) vol. 262, No. 19, pp. 9098-9108.

McDevitt et al., *Requirement of a Downstream Sequence for Generation of a Poly(A) Addition Site*, Cell, (1984) vol. 37, pp. 993-999.

Hanley and Schuler, *Plant Intron Sequences: Evidence for Distinct Groups of Introns*, Nuc. A.R. (1988) vol. 16, No. 14, pp. 7159-7176.

Gil and Proudfoot, *A Sequence Downstream of AAUAAA Is Required for Rabbit β -Globin mRNA 3'-End Formation*, Nature (1984) vol. 312, pp. 473-474.

Sadofsky and Alwine, *Sequences on the 3' Side of Hexanucleotide AAUAAA Affect Efficiency of Cleavage at the Polyadenylation Site*, Mol. & Cel. Biol. (1984) vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 1460-1468.

Hofte et al. *Nuc. Acids Res.*, vol. 15, No. 17, p. 7183, 1987.

Honigman et al., *Gene*, vol. 42, 1986, pp. 69-77.

DETERMINATION OF DNA REGIONS IN GENES TO MODIFY BY SITE-DIRECTED MUTAGENESIS FOR INCREASED EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

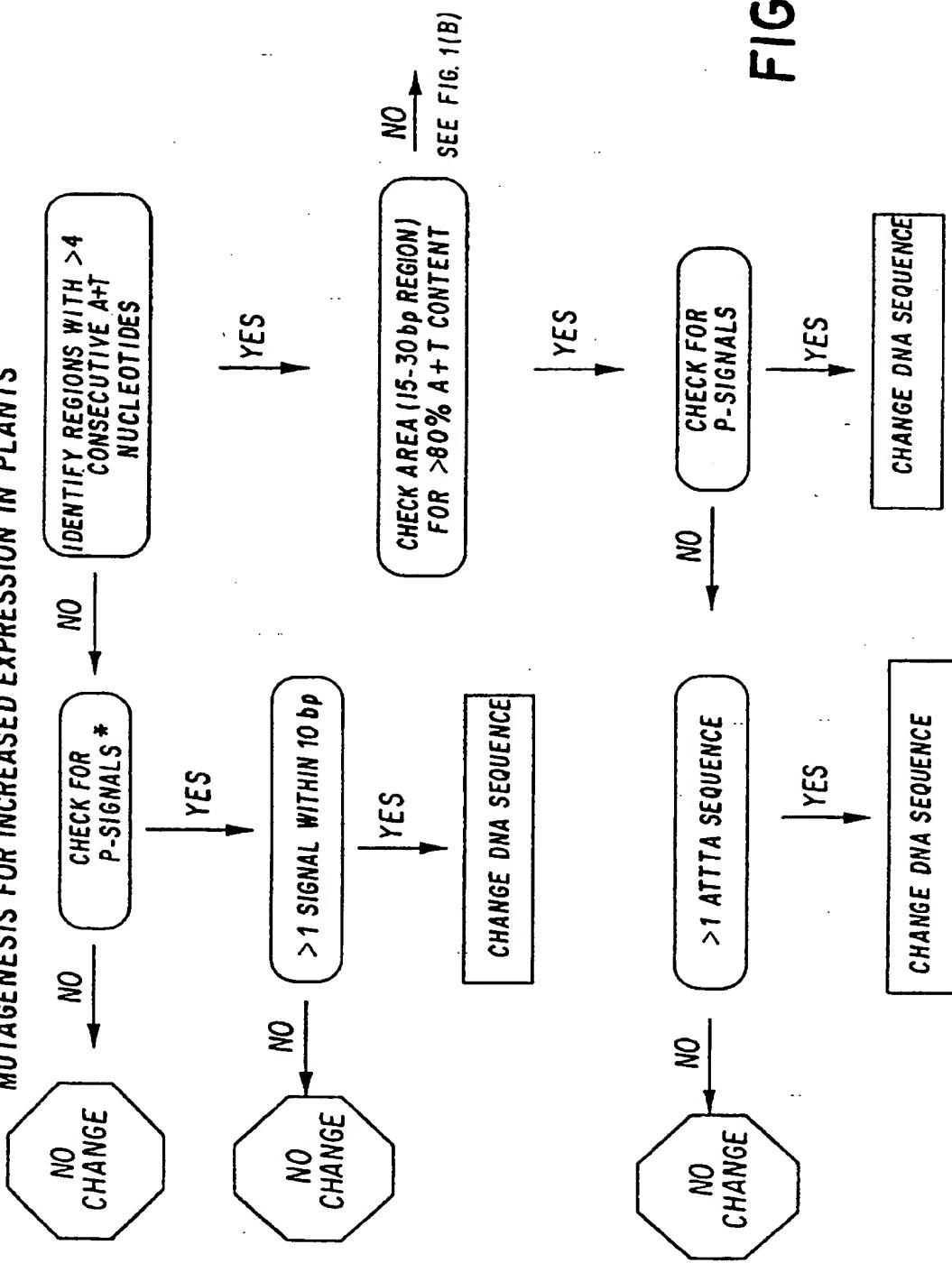


FIG. 1A

* POLYADENYLATION SIGNAL SEQUENCES

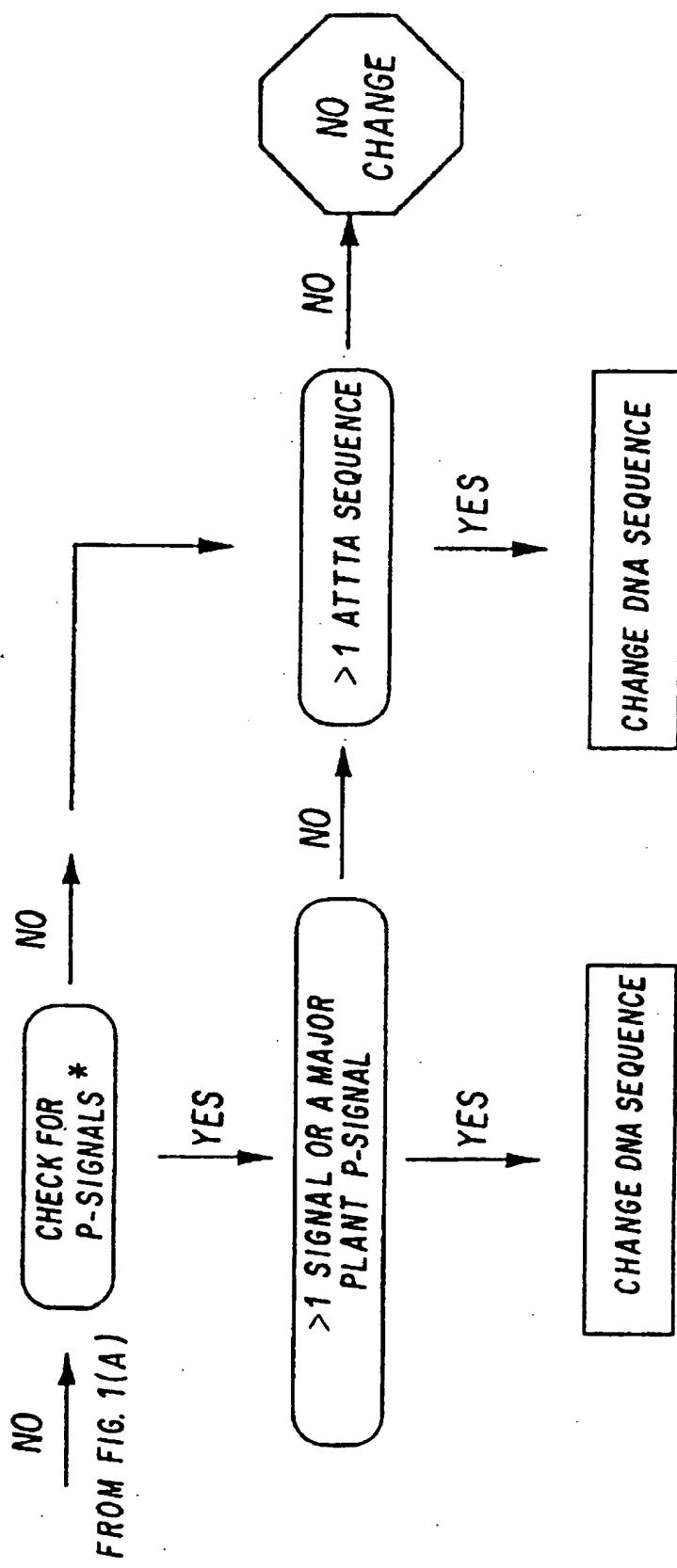
DETERMINATION OF DNA REGIONS IN GENES TO MODIFY BY SITE-DIRECTED
MUTAGENESIS FOR INCREASED EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

FIG. 1B

* POLYADENYLATION SIGNAL SEQUENCES

1	ATGGCTATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCT	40
41	TGTCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCGG	80
81	TGCTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGA T C	120
121	ATTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTGTACAAA	160
161	TTGAACAGTTAACCAACAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAG C C C G C G	200
201	GAACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTT T	240
241	TATCAAATTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAG	280
281	ATCCTACTAACCCAGCATTAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCA	320
321	ATTCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTACAACCGCTATTCT	360
361	CTTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCCTTTTATCAG CC C C	400
401	TATATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAG G C C C C C C	440
441	AGATGTTCAAGCTGTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTGATGCC	480
481	GCGACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTA	520
521	TTGGCAACTATACAGATCATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATAC	560
561	GGGATTAGAGCGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGG	600
601	ATAAGATATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTACACTAAGT C G C C G C G C T	640
641	TATTAGATATCGTTCTCTATTCCGAACTATGATAGTAG	680
681	AACGTATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAA	720

FIG. 2A

721	ATTTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTT	760
761	TTCGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAGGAAGTATTAGGAG	800
801	TCCACATTTGATGGATATACTTAATAGTATAACCATCTAT	840
841	ACGGATGCTCATAGAGGAGAATATTATTGGTCAGGGCATC C C C T C	880
881	AAATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGGCCAGAATT G C	920
921	CACTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATGGAAATGCAGCTCCA	960
961	CAACAAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATA	1000
1001	GAACATTATCGTCCACCTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATAT C	1040
1041	AGGGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGGACA C C C C	1080
1081	GAATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTG	1120
1121	TATACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTGCTGGATGAAAT	1160
1161	ACCGCCACAGAATAACAAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATT	1200
1201	AGTCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTCGTTAGGCT	1240
1241	TTAGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTT	1280
1281	CTCTGGATAACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATATAATT G C C C C C	1320
1321	CCTTCATCACAAATTACACAAATACCTTTAACAAAATCTA C C C AC C C G	1360
1361	CTAATCTTGGCTCTGGAACCTCTGTCGTTAAAGGACCAAGG	1400

FIG. 2B

1401	ATTTACAGGAGGAGATATTCTCGAAGAACCTCACCTGGC	1440
1441	CAGATTCAACCTTAAGAGTAAATATTACTGCACCATTAT	1480
1481	CACAAAGATATCGGGTAAGAATTGCTACGCTTCTACAC	1520
1521	AAATTTACAATTCCATACATCAATTGACGGAAGACCTATT CC T G C	1560
1561	AATCAGGGGAATTTTCAGCAACTATGAGTAGTAGGGAGTA	1600
1601	ATTTACAGTCCGGAAGCTTTAGGACTGTAGGTTTACTAC	1640
1641	TCCGTTAACCTTCAAATGGATCAAGTGTATTTACGTTA	1680
1681	AGTGCTCATGTCTCAATTCAAGGAAATGAAGTTATATAG	1720
1721	ATCGAATTGAATTGTTCCGGCA	1743

FIG. 2C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCTTATA	40
	C C A C C A C	
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G G C C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT	200
	G C T C C C C C T	
201	TTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G G	
241	GAACAGTTAACCAACAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T G A G C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C T C C C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C A T	
441	TTTGCAAGTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCTCTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T C C C A G C G T C	
521	ATGTTCAAGTGGACAAAGGTGGGATTGATGCCGC	560
	C A G C G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTAACCTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C C T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATcATGCTGTaCGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C C C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAGCGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGAT	680
	C G C T T	

FIG. 3A

681	AAGATATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA T C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTCTCTATTCCGAACATGATAGTAGAA G C T G C C C T C C	760
761	CGTATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAAAT C C T C T G C T C C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T T C T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAGGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C C T C C C	880
881	CACATTGATGGATATACTTAATAGTATAACCATCTATAAC C C T G C C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGAGGGAGAATATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGAACTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACCTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T G C C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGAAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTA G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTGTCAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTCC A T G C C C	1400

FIG. 3B

1401	TTCATCACAAATTACACAAATACCTTAACAAAATCTACT	1440
	C T C C C A G C G	
1441	AATCTGGCTCTGGAACTTCTGTCGTTAAAGGACCAGGAT	1480
	C A G C	
1481	TTACAGGAGGAGATATTCTCGAAGAACTTCACCTGGCCA	1520
	C T A T	
1521	GATTTAACCTTAAGAGTAAATATTACTGCACCATTATCA	1560
	AGC C C T C C C T T	
1561	CAAAGATATCGGGTAAGAATTGCTACGCTTCTACCACAA	1600
	T C G T A A	
1601	ATTTACAATTCCATACATCAATTGACGGAAGACCTATTAA	1640
	C G C C C G C	
1641	TCAGGGGAATTTTCAGCAACTATGAGTAGTAGTGGAGTAAT	1680
	T C C C C T C A C C C C	
1681	TTACAGTCCGGAAGCTTCTGGACTGTAGGTTTACTACTC	1720
	G A C C A C C C C	
1721	CGTTAACCTTCAAATGGATCAAGTGTATTTACGTTAAG	1760
	T C C T C C T C C C T	
1761	TGCTCATGTCTTCAATTCAAGGCAATGAAGTTATATAGAT	1800
	C G T G C T C	
1801	CGAATTGAATTGTTCCGGCAGAAGTAACCTTGAGGCAG	1840
	T G G T C T T C	
1841	AATAT 1845	
	G C	

FIG. 3C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCTTATA	40
	C C A C C A C	
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G G C C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT	200
	G C T C C C C C T	
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G G	
241	GAACAGTTAACCAACAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C T C C C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCTCTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T C C C A G C G T C	
521	ATGTTCAAGTGGACAAAGGTGGGATTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C C C T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C C C C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 4A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAAACACTAACTGTA T A C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA G C T G T C C C C T C C	760
761	GATATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAAAT CC C T C T G C T C C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T T C T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C G C T C C	880
881	CACATTGATGGATATACTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C C T G C T C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C A A G G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGAACTATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T C G G C C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGAAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTA G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTGTTCAAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTGCA C G C C C C C	1400

FIG. 4B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA	1480
	C C C C	C
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTTCCAATACAGTACCAAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTGGTTATTTG	1720
	C G C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAAATATACT	1760
	C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTAGTGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
	A TGCG	
1881	GCTGTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
	CTGT ACGTCTACA C AGCT G ACTC G CA TG	
1921	G 1921	

FIG. 4C

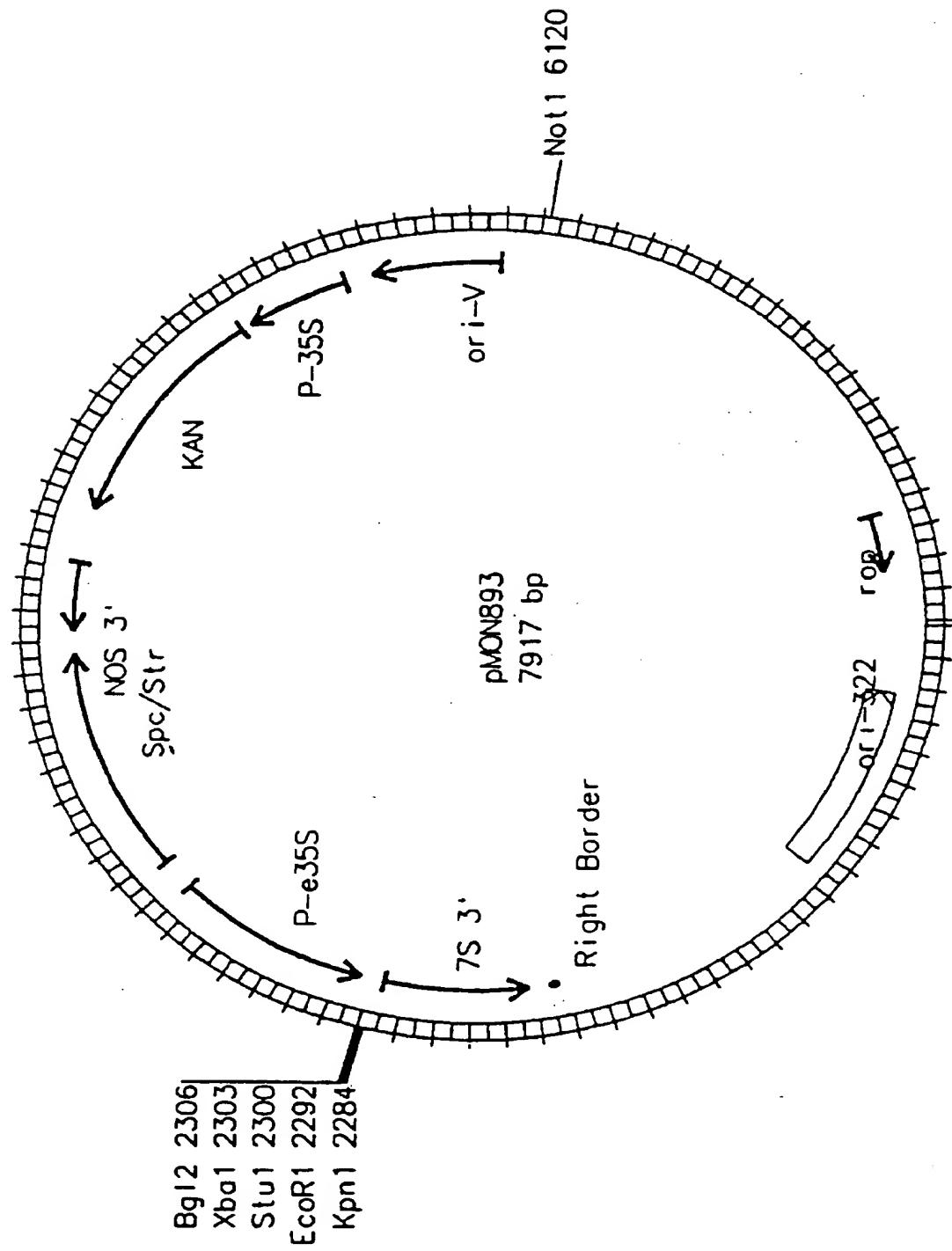
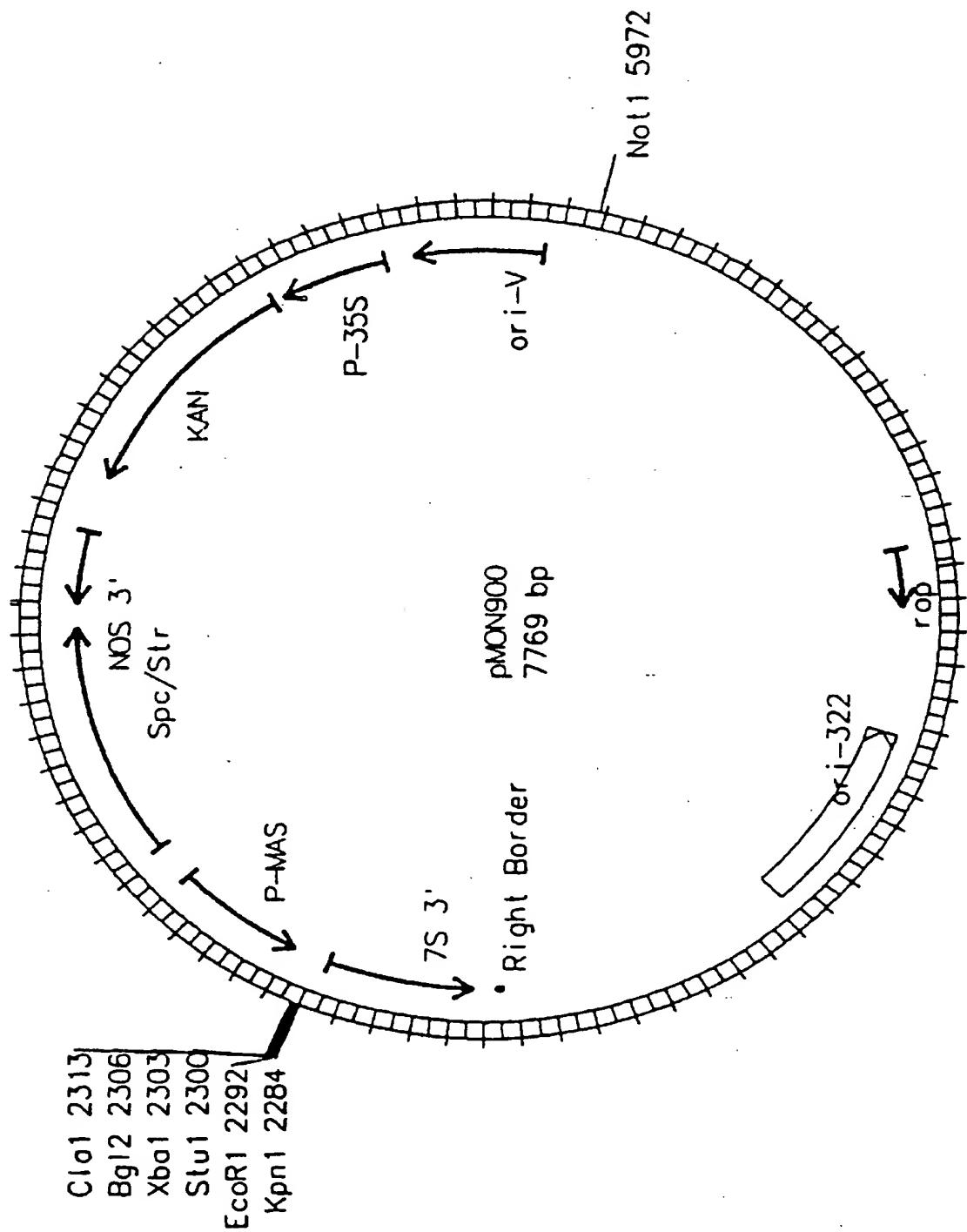


FIG. 5

**FIG. 6**

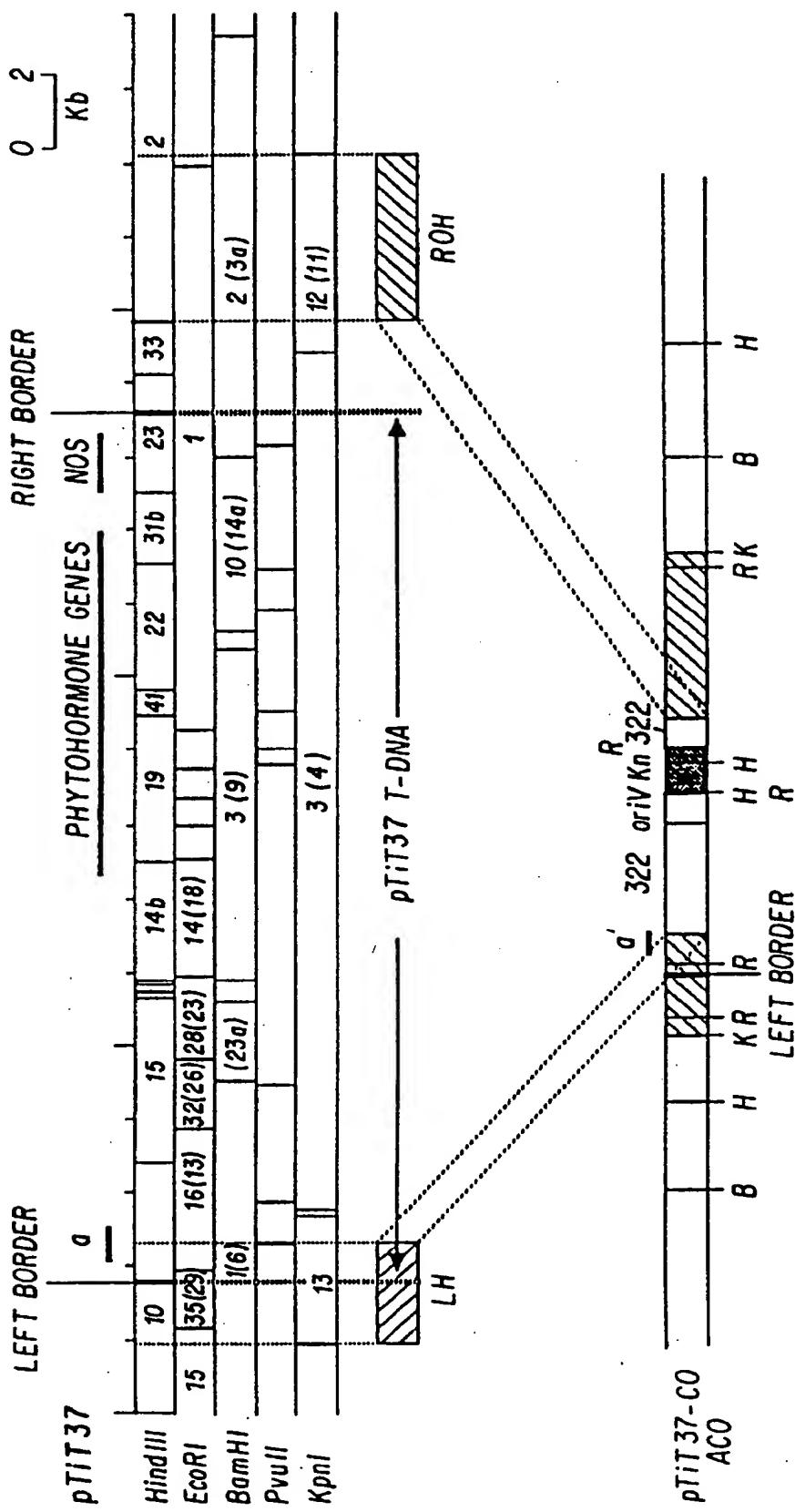


FIG. 7

1	GAAAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCT ATGGCC T C T C C C	40
41	TGTCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGG CT G A G GC C C G C G A	80
81	TGCTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGG G C T C C C C C T	120
121	ATTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTGTACAAA C A T C G G G	160
161	TTGAACAGTTAACCAACAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAG G G C G G C G C	200
201	GAACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAACGAACTTT G C G G T G C	240
241	TATCAAATTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAG C C T GAGC C	280
281	ATCCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCA C TC CC C G A	320
321	ATTCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCT C C T G C A C A	360
361	CTTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCCTTTTATCAG T G C C G C C G G C	400
401	TATATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAG G C A T C T C C C A G C G C	440
441	AGATGTTCAAGCTGAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAG C AGC G C T	480
481	GCGACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTACTAGGCTTA A C C C C C C T G	520
521	TTGGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATAC A C C C C C T T C	560
561	GGGATTAGAACGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGG T C G G C T T	600
601	GTAAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAAACACTAAG A T A C C G C G G C C C A	640
641	TATTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAG T G C T G T C C C T C C C	680

FIG.8A

681	AAGATATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAA CC C T C T G C T C	720
721	ATTTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTGATGGTAGTT C T T C T G C C C C	760
761	TTCGAGGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAG C T T C A T C G C T C C	800
801	TCCACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTAT C C C C T G C T C	840
841	ACGGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATC C C A A G G C T A C	880
881	AAATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATT G C C A T A C A G C C G	920
921	CACTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATATGGAAATGCAGCTCCA T C T C C C	960
961	CAACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATA C T C C	1000
1001	GAACATTATCGTCCACTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATAT C G T C G C C C	1040
1041	AGGGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGGACA C T C C C G T C A	1080
1081	GAATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTG G C C T T C	1120
1121	TATACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAAT T G C T C T C	1160
1161	ACCGCCACAGAATAACAAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATT C A C T C C	1200
1201	AGTCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTCGTTAGGCT T C C A G G C G C C C A	1240
1241	TTAGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTT C C C T C C G C C C	1280
1281	CTCTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTAAATT C G C C C C C	1320
1321	GCATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAA C	1360
1361	ACTTTCTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAAGGACCAGGATT C C C C	1400

FIG. 8B

1401	TACTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAAT	1440
	C A C C C C C C	
1441	AACATTCAAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACT	1480
1481	TCCCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTA	1520
	C A GA	
1521	TGCTTCTGTAACCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGGT	1560
	G T	
1561	AATTCACTCCATTTCACAGTACCAAGCTACAGCTA	1600
	C C T	
1601	CGTCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTGGTTATT	1640
	C C G C C C C C	
1641	TGAAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATA	1680
	C C C C	
1681	GTAGGTGTTAGAAATTTAGTGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAA	1720
	G C T	
1721	TAGACAGATTGAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGA	1760
	C G C	
1761	GGCTGAA 1767	
	G	

FIG. 8C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCCTTATA C C A C A C	40
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA C C G A T C T	80
81	AAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG C C T C T C C C	120
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGGTG CT G A G G C C C G C G A	160
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT G C T C C C C C T	200
201	TTTGCGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTTGTACAAATT C A T C G G G	240
241	GAACAGTTAACCAACAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGA G G C G G C G C	280
281	ACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAACGAAATCTTA G C G G T G C	320
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT C C T GAGC C C	360
361	CCTACTAACCCAGCATTAAGAGAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT C T C C C G A	400
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT C C T G C A C AT	440
441	TTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCTCTTTATCAGTA G C C G C C C G G G	480
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAGAG C A T C T C C C A G C G T C	520
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTGGACAAAGGTGGGATTGATGCCGC C AGC G C T	560
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT A C C C C C T G	600
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG A C C C C C T T C T	640
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT C G G C T T A	680

FIG. 9A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA T A C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA G C T G T C C C G C T C C	760
761	GATATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAAAT CC C T C T G C T C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T T C T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C G C T C C C	880
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C C T G C T C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C A A G G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACTATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T C G C C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTA G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTGTTCAAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTGCG C G C C C C C	1400

FIG. 9B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTAC	1480
	C C C C	C
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTCACAGTACAGCAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTGGTTATTTG	1720
	C G C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTAGTGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTGAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
1881	GCTGTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTAGTTA	1960
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA	2000
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTCAAAGACATTA	2080
2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120

FIG. 9C

2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGATGACGTATTAAGAAAATTAC	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTGCTACAATGCAAAACATG	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
2361	TTCAGCCCAAAGTCCAATCGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
2441	GTTCGTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATCATTGCA	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGAAATCTAGAGTTCT	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTAAAAAT	2680
2681	TGGAATGGAAACAAATATCGTTATAAGAGGGAAAAGA	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTATTTGTAAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTGCGGGCAG	2800
2801	ATAAACGTGTTCATAGCATCGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840

FIG. 9D

2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTGAA	2880
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG	2920
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAAATGGTGATTTAATAATGG	2960
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTGGTCCTTGTGTTCCGGAAAT	3040
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACAAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGGA	3120
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTGAGATCGAGAACAA	3160
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTA	3280
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTCCGTACCGAGCTGATTA	3320
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAAATCGTATAACAGATGGACGA	3360
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTTGTGAATTAAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGATTAC	3520
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA	3534

FIG. 9E

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCTTATA	40
	C C A C C A C	
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGTG	160
	CT G A G G C C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT	200
	G C T C C C C C T	
201	TTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G G	
241	GAACAGTTAACCAACAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T G A G C C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C T C C C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C A T	
441	TTTGCAAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCTCTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G G G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T C C C A G C G T C	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTGATGCCGC	560
	C A G C G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C C T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C C C C T T C T	

FIG. 10A

641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT C G G C T T A	680
681	AAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAAACACTAAGTGTAT A C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA G C T G T C C C C T C C	760
761	GATATCCAATTCAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAAAT CC C T C T G C T C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T T C T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C G C T C C C	880
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C T G C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C A A G G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGAACTATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T C G C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTAT G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACCGGTAGATTGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTCTGTTCAAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360

FIG. 10B

1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC C G C C C C C	1400
1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC C C	1440
1441	TTTCTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTAC C C C C C C C	1480
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA A C C C C C C	1520
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG C A G A	1600
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA G T	1640
1641	TTCATCCATTTCACAGTACAGTACAGCTACAGCTACG C C T C	1680
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAAATCAAGTGATTTGGTTATTTG C G C C C C C	1720
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAAATATAGT C C C C C	1760
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTAGTGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA G C T C	1800
1801	GACAGATTGAAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG C G C	1840
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
1881	GCTGTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT G C C C G C	1920
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTTAGTTA G C G G	1960
1961	CGTATTTCGGATGAATTTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA C CC CAGC G C	2000
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTCAAAGACATTA	2080

FIG. 10C

2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120
2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC G T C G C G G C	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT CC C C G G C G C G G	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTGCTACAATGCAAAACATG C C G C C C	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
2361	TTCAGCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
2441	GTTCGTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCATCATTGCA	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTCT	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAACCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAAT G G	2680
2681	TGGAATGGAAACAAATATCGTTATAAGAGGGCAAAAGA G C C C C	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTATTGTAAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTGCGGCAG	2800

FIG. 10D

2801	ATAAACGTGTTCATAGCATTGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840
2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCATGCGGCTATTTTGAA	2880
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG C C	2920
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAATGGTGATTTAATAATGG C C C G C C C C	2960
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTGGTCCTTGTGTTCCGGAAT	3040
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGGA	3120
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTGAGATCGAGAACAA	3160
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTCTCGTA	3280
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTCCGTACCAAGCTGATTA	3320
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAAATCGTATAACAGATGGACGA	3360
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTGTGAATTAAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGATTAC	3520

3521 TCCTTATGGAGGAA 3534

FIG. 10E

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCTTATA C C A C A C	40
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA C C G A T C T	80
81	AAGAATAGAAAATGGTTACACCCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG C C T C T C C C	120
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGGTG C T G A G G C C C G C G A	160
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT G C T C C C C C T	200
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTTGTACAAATT C A T C G G	240
241	GAACAGTTAACCAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGA G G C G G C G C	280
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAACAGCAATCTTA G C G G T G C	320
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT C C T GAGC C C	360
361	CCTACTAACCCAGCATTAAGAGAACAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT C T C C C G A	400
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT C C T G C A C AT	440
441	TTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCTCTTTATCAGTA G C C G C C C G G	480
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAGAG C A T C T C C C A G C G T C	520
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC C AGC G C T	560
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT A C C C C C T G	600
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG A C C C C T T C T	640
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT C G G C T T A	680

FIG. 11A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAAGTGT T A C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA G C T GT C C C T C C	760
761	GATATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAAGAGAAAT CC C T C T G C T C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTGATGGTAGTTT C T TC T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C G C T C C	880
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C T G C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C A A G G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T C G C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGT G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTGTTCAAGGCTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTGC C G C C C C C	1400

FIG. 11B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC C	1440
1441	TTTCTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA C C C C C C	1480
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA A C C C C C C	1520
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG C A GA	1600
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA G T	1640
1641	TTCATCCATTTCACAGTACAGTACCAAGCTACAGCTACG C C T C	1680
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTGGTTATTTG C G C C C C C	1720
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAAATAGT C C C C	1760
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTAGTGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA G C T C	1800
1801	GACAGATTGAAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG C G C	1840
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCCGTGAATGC G C C T G C T C	1880
1881	GCTGTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAACAAAT C C C C T G T C T G T C	1920
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTTAGTTA T T C C C C C G C	1960
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA C CC TAGC G C C C C G T	2000
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT C C T C C T C C	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTCAAAGACATTA G A G C C T G C C C C C	2080
2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT C G T T C C	2120

FIG. 11C

2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC C C C T G C G G C	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT C C C A T C C C T C	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT C C G G G C C C	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA C A G C T C C C C	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTGCTACAATGCAAAACATG C T C C G C A G C G C	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT G C G C T C C A	2360
2361	TTCAGCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT T T C T G T C	2400
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT A T G G C	2440
2441	GTTCGTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATCATTGCA C C C C G C T	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA C G C G T C G	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTATCTTAAGATTAAGA C A C C C C C	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGAAATCTAGAGTTCT C C A T C C T	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG G C T T C	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAT G A G G G G G C	2680
2681	TGGAATGGAAACAAATATCGTTATAAAGAGGCAGAAAGA C T C C G C C	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTATTGTAACTCTCAATATGATCAA G C G G C G C G	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATTGCCATGATTGCGGCAG G C C C C C C C	2800
2801	ATAAACGTGTTCATAGCATTGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA C G C T G C T	2840

FIG. 11D

2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTGAA T C C T G C T C C C G	2880
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG C T G A C T C T G C	2920
2921	ATGCGAGAAAATGTCATTAAAAATGGTGATTTAATAATGG C C C G C C C C	2960
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA C CAG T T G C G G	3000
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTGGTCCTTGGTCCGGAAAT G T G C G G T G	3040
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGCCGGG T C G A A A	3080
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGG A A C T C G C T	3120
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTGAGATCGAGAAC C T G G C C	3160
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA C C G T CTC C G A	3200
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT C C C T T C C C C	3240
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTA G G G C AGC	3280
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTTCCGTACCGAGCTGATTA CA T C T T C	3320
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGA C C G C G G C C C A	3360
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTGTGAATTAAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT C T C C G C T C C	3400
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA A T C T C G G C T	3440
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA G T T G C A G C C T	3480
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGATTAC C G C C G C T	3520
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA 3534 T G	

FIG. 11E

1	ATGACTGCAGATAATAATACGGAAAGCACTAGATAGCTCTA C C C C C C C T	40
41	CAACAAAAGATGTCATTCAAAAAGGCATTCCGTAGTAGG C T G T C G G T C T G	80
81	TGATCTCCTAGGCCTAGTAGGTTCCGTTGGTGGAGCG A C T G G T A T C C C	120
121	CTGTTTCTTTATACAAACTTTAAACTATTTGGC C GAGC C C C C	160
161	CAAAGTGAAGACCCGTGGAAGGCTTTATGGAACAAGTAGA C G T A A C G T	200
201	AGCATTGATGGATCAGAAAATAGCTGATTATGCAAAAAAT TC T G T A C G C	240
241	AAAGCTCTGCAGAGTTACAGGGCCTTCAAAATAATGTCG G T G A C C G C G G	280
281	AAGATTATGTGAGTGCATTGAGTCATGGCAAAAAATCC G C C T C C A G G G C	320
321	TGTGAGTTCACGAAATCCACATAGCCAGGGCGGATAAGA T C C A T C A T A C	360
361	GAGCTGTTTCTCAAGCAGAAAGTCATTTCTGAATTCAA T C C T C C A A C	400
401	TGCCTTCGTTGCAATTCTGGATACGAGGTTCTATTCT AGC T C C T T C	440
441	AACAAACATATGCACAAGCTGCCAACACACATTATTTTA C T C T C C G C C	480
481	CTAAAAGACGCTCAAATTATGGAGAAGAATGGGATACG T G C G	520
521	AAAAAGAAGATATTGCTGAATTATATAAAAGACAACAAA G G C G C C G C T T	560
561	ACTTACGCAAGAATATACTGACCATTGTGTCAAATGGTAT G C C G C C G	600
601	AATGTTGGATTAGATAAAATTAAGAGGTTCATCTTATGAAT C T C C G C C T C C G	640
641	CTTGGGTAAACTTAAACCGTTATCGCAGAGAGATGACATT G C A A C A G C	680

FIG. 12A

681	AACAGTATTAGATTTAATTGCACTATTCATTGTATGAT	720
	G T G C C C T C C C C C	
721	GTTCGGCTATACCCAAAAGAAGTTAAAACCGAATTAACAA	760
	G A A C G G T G C T C	
761	GAGACGTTTAACAGATCCAATTGTCGGAGTCAACAAACCT	800
	G C T C T	
801	TAGGGGCTATGGAACAACCTTCTCTAATATAGAAAATTAT	840
	T T AGC C C C	
841	ATTCGAAAACCACATCTATTTGACTATCTGCATAGAATTCA	880
	A G C C T C	
881	AATTCACACGCGGTTCCAACCAGGATATTATGGAAATGAA	920
	C AA T C C T C	
921	CTCTTCAATTATTGGTCCGGTAATTATGTTCAACTAGA	960
	C C C C C C	
961	CCAAGCATAGGATCAAATGATATAATCACATCTCCATTCT	1000
	T T C C C	
1001	ATGGAAATAAATCCAGTGAACCTGTACAAAATTTAGAATT	1040
	T C G G G C C T G	
1041	TAATGGAGAAAAAGTCTATAGAGCCGTAGCAAATACAAAT	1080
	C C C G C C C	
1081	CTTGCGGTCTGGCCGTCCGCTGTATATTCAAGGTGTTACAA	1120
	C T G A A T C C C	
1121	AAGTGGAAATTAGCCAATATAATGATCAAACAGATGAAGC	1160
	G G T G C G C G	
1161	AAGTACACAAACGTACGACTCAAAAAGAAATGTTGGCGCG	1200
	C C C G T C C T C A	
1201	GTCAGCTGGATTCTATCGATCAATTGCCTCCAGAAACAA	1240
	TCT C C	
1241	CAGATGAAACCTCTAGAAAAGGGATATGCCATCAACTCAA	1280
	C AT G G C C C T	
1281	TTATGTAATGTGCTTTTAAATGCAGGGTAGTAGAGGAACA	1320
	C G C G A T C C G C	
1321	ATCCCAGTGTAACTTGGACACATAAAAGTAGACTTTT	1360
	T G C C G T C G C	
1361	TTAACATGATTGATTGAAAAAAATTACACAACTTCCGTT	1400
	C C AGC G G C T C	

FIG.12B

1401	AGTAAAGGCATATAAGTTACAATCTGGTGCTTCCGTTGTC	1440
	G G A C C C G	
1441	GCAGGGTCCCTAGGTTACAGGGAGGAGATATCATTCAATGCA	1480
	C A C T T C C G	
1481	CAGAAAATGGAAGTGC GG CAACTATTTACGTTACACCGGA	1520
	G C C C A T C G G T	
1521	TGTGTCGTACTCTCAAAAATATCGAGCTAGAATTCAATTAT	1560
	T G G C A G A C T C	
1561	GCTTCTACATCTCAGATAACATTTACACTCAGTTAGACG	1600
	A C A G C C C C G T	
1601	GGGCACCATTAAATCAATACTATTCGATAAAACGATAAA	1640
	A C C C G T C T C G C C	
1641	TAAAGGAGACACATTAACGTATAATTCAATTAAATTAGCA	1680
	C T T C C A C A G C C C G	
1681	AGTTTCAGCACACCATTCAATTCAAGGGATAACTTAC	1720
	T C C C C T C T	
1721	AAATAGGCGTCACAGGATTAAGTGCTGGAGATAAAGTTA	1760
	G C C T C C C C C C	
1761	TATAGACAAAATTGAATTATTCCAGTGAAT	1791
	C C G G C C C C	

FIG.12C

1	ATG	AATAATGTATTGAATAGTGGAAAGAACAACTATTC	40
	GAC	C C C C CTC T C C	
41	GTGATGCGTATAATGTAGTAGGCCATGATCCATTAGTT	80	
	C C A C C C G T C	C C	
81	TGAACATAAAATCATTAGATACCATCCAAAAAGAACATGGATG	120	
	C C GAGCC C C T T G G G		
121	GAGTGGAAAAGAACAGATCATAGTTATATGTAGCTCCTG	160	
	A C T T C CTC C C C C A		
161	TAGTCGGAACGTGTCTAGTTTTGCTAAAGAACAGTGGG	200	
	G T A C C C CC T C G C		
201	GAGTCTTATTGGAAAAAGGATATTGAGTGAATTATGGGGG	240	
	CTC C C C T C TCC C C T		
241	ATAATATTCCTAGGGTAGTACAAATCTAATGCAAGATA	280	
	C C ATC GTCC T C C		
281	TTTTAAGGGAGACAGAACAAATCCTAAATCAAAGACTAA	320	
	C G C G T C C C G C T C		
321	TACAGATACCCCTGCTCGTAAATGCAGAAATTGATAAGGG	360	
	C T T G A A C C T G C T		
361	CTCCAAGCGAATATAAGGGAGTTAATCAACAAGTAGATA	400	
	A C T C T C C G G C		
401	ATTTTTAAACCTACTCAAAACCCCTGTTCCCTTATCAAT	440	
	C C G T A G T G C T C		
441	AACTTCTTCGGTTAATACAATGCAGCAATTATTCCTAAAT	480	
	C C G C T C C C C C		
481	AGATTACCCAGTCCAGATACAAGGGATACCAGTTGTTAT	520	
	G T T C T C C C C C		
521	TATTACCTTATTGCACAGGCAGCCAATATGCATCTTC	560	
	T C T A C C T T C C T G		
561	TTTATTAGAGATGTTATTCTTAATGCAGATGAATGGGT	600	
	C C A C T C G C C C T C A		
601	ATTCAGCAGCAACATTACGTACGTATCGAGATTACCTGA	640	
	C T C T C T A G A C A C T		
641	GAAATTATACAAGAGATTATTCTAATTATTGTATAAATAC	680	
	G C C T C T C C C C C C		

FIG. 13A

681	GTATCAAAC TGC GTTAGAGGGTAAACACCCGTTACAC	720
	T G C C T A C C T T A G C T	
721	GATATGTTAGAATTAGAACATATATGTTTTAAATGTAT	760
	C C T G C G C C C C T C G	
761	TTGAATATGTATCCATTGGTCATTGTTAAATATCAGAG	800
	G C C A G A G T C C C G C	
801	TCTTATGGTATCTCTGGCGCTAATTATATGCTAGCGGT	840
	C T G G C A C A C C C C T C T C	
841	AGTGGACCACAGCAGACACAATCATTACAGCACAAA ACT	880
	A T G A G C C T G	
881	GGCCATTTTATATTCTCTTTCCAAGTTAATTGAAATTA	920
	C G A G C T G C C C C	
921	TATATTATCTGGTATTAGTGGTACTAGGCTTCTATTACC	960
	C T C C A G C T C G C A C C A	
961	TTCCCTAATATTGGTGGTTACCGGGTAGTACTACAAC T C	1000
	A C T A C T C C C	
1001	ATTCATTGAATAGTGCCAGGGTTAATTATAGCGGAGGAGT	1040
	A G C C T C T C A G C C T T	
1041	TTCATCTGGTCTCATAGGGCGACTAATCTCAATCACAAAC	1080
	C A G C A T G T T A C T G C	
1081	TTTAATTGCAGCACGGTCCTCCCTCCTTATCAACACCAT	1120
	C T C T G A C G A G C G	
1121	TTGTTAGAAGTTGGCTGGATTCAAGGTACAGATCGAGAGGG	1160
	G G T C C T C A G C G T C A	
1161	CGTTGCTACCTCTACGAATTGGCAGACAGAATCCTTCAA	1200
	A A C A C G G C	
1201	ACAACCTTAAGTTAAGGTGTGGTGCTTTTCAGCCCGTG	1240
	C C T C C T C A C T A	
1241	GAAATTCAAAC TATTCCAGATTATTTATCCGTAAATAT	1280
	G C T C C C T A G C	
1281	TTCTGGGTTCCCTTAGTTATTAGAAACGAAGATCTAAC A	1320
	C T C C C C G T C C C	
1321	AGACCGTTACACTATAACCAAATAAGAAATATAGAAAGTC	1360
	C T A C T T C G T G C C G T C	
1361	CTTCGGGAACACCTGGTGGAGCACGGGCCTATTTGGTATC	1400
	A C T T A A T A A T C C C G	

FIG.13B

1401	TGTGCATAACAGAAAAATAATATCTATGCCGCTAATGAA	1440
	C G G C C C T C C G	
1441	AATGGTACTATGATCCATTGGGCCAGAAGATTATAACAG	1480
	C C T CC T A C T	
1481	GATTTACTATATGCCAATACATGCCACTCAAGTGAATAA	1520
	C C C T C T C C	
1521	TCAAACCTCGAACATTATTCTGAAAAATTGGAAATCAA	1560
	G A C C C C C G C	
1561	GGTGATTCTTAAGATTGAAACAAAGCAACACGACAGCTC	1600
	C G G C G T C T C A	
1601	GTTATACGCTTAGAGGGAAATGGAAATAGTTACAATCTTA	1640
	G C TT G C C C C C	
1641	TTTAAGAGTATCTTCAATAGGAAATTCAACTATTGAGTT	1680
	C G TAGC C T T C C C C T	
1681	ACTATAAACGGTAGAGTTATACTGTTCAAATGTTAATA	1720
	C C AC T C A C T G C	
1721	CCACTACAAATAACGATGGAGTTAATGATAATGGAGCTCG	1760
	T A G C T C C C C C A	
1761	TTTTCAGATATTAATATCGGTAATATAGTAGCAAGTGAT	1800
	A CAGC C C C T C C C G CTC C	
1801	AATACTAATGTAACGCTAGATATAATGTGACATTAAC	1840
	C C T TT G C C CC C T	
1841	CCGGTACTCCATTGATCTCATGAATATTATGTTGTGCC	1880
	T A C C	
1881	AACTAATCTTCCACCACTTAT	1902
	C C T T G C	

FIG. 13C

1	ATGGAGGAAAATAATCAAAATCAATGCATACCTTACAATT	40
	G C C C C T A C	
41	GTTTAAGTAATCCTGAAGAAGTACTTTGGATGGAGAACG	80
	C G C A G T G C T	
81	GATATCAACTGGTAATTCAATTGATATTCTCTGTCA	120
	C T C C T C C C C C T C	
121	CTTGTTCAGTTCTGGTATCTAACCTTGATACAGGGGAG	160
	T G C C A G C C G T T	
161	GATTTTAGTGGATTAATAGATTTGTATGGGAATAGT	200
	G C C T C C T C C C T C	
201	TGGCCCTCTCAATGGGATGCATTTCTAGTACAAATTGAA	240
	T A C G G G	
241	CAATTAATTAAATGAAAGAATAGCTGAATTGCTAGGAATG	280
	G G C C G G C G C C C	
281	CTGCTATTGCTAATTAGAAGGATTAGGAAACAATTCAA	320
	C C C G G C T C	
321	TATATATGTGGAAGCATTAAAGAATGGGAGAACATCCT	360
	C C G C C G G C	
361	AATAATCCAGAAACCAGGACCAGAGTAATTGATCGCTTTC	400
	C G C C T G G C C A A C A	
401	GTATACTTGATGGGCTACTTGAAAGGGACATTCCCTCGTT	440
	A C T G C C C T G G A T C A C	
441	TCGAATTCTGGATTGAAAGTACCCCTTTATCCGTTTAT	480
	C A C C T T C G G C	
481	GCTCAAGCGGCCAATCTGCATCTAGCTATATTAAGAGATT	520
	A T T C C C C C T C A	
521	CTGTAATTGGAGAAAGATGGGGATTGACAACGATAAA	560
	G C C G G C T C	
561	TGTCAATGAAAACCTATAATAGACTAATTAGGCATATTGAT	600
	C G T C C T C C C	
601	GAATATGCTGATCACTGTGCAAATACGTATAATCGGGGAT	640
	G C C C T C C C T C	
641	TAAATAATTACCGAAATCTACGTATCAAGATTGGATAAC	680
	G C C C T G T T	
681	ATATAATCGATTACGGAGAGACTTAACATTGACTGTATTA	720
	C C C A G G A G C C C A T G	

FIG. 14A

721	GATATGCCGCTTCTTCCAAACTATGACAATAGGAGAT	760
	C T A C G C	
761	ATCCAATTCAAGCCAGTTGGTCAACTAACAAAGGGAAAGTTA	800
	C T C A G T C A C	
801	TACGGACCCATTAATTAAATTAAATCCACAGTTACAGTCT	840
	T C T C C C T G AAG	
841	GTAGCTCAATTACCTACTTTAACGTTATGGAGAGCAGCC	880
	C C C T C A C C C T C	
881	GAATTAGAAATCCTCATTATTTGATATATTGAATAATCT	920
	T C G C A C G C C C C	
921	TACAATCTTACGGATTGGTTAGTGGACGCAATTTC	960
	T C C C C G T C C	
961	TATTGGGGAGGACATCGAGTAATATCTAGCCTTATAGGAG	1000
	T C A G C C C T C T T	
1001	GTGGTAACATAACATCTCCTATATATGGAAAGAGAGGGCGAA	1040
	G T C C C T A	
1041	CCAGGAGCCTCCAAGATCCTTACTTTAACGGACCGGTAA	1080
	A C TAGT C C C C T A C	
1081	TTTAGGACTTTATCAAATCCTACTTACGATTATTACAGC	1120
	C A C G T C C G A G C C	
1121	AACCTTGGCCAGGCCACCATTAAATTACGTGGTGTGAA	1160
	T T C C C T A A	
1161	AGGAGTAGAATTCTACACCTACAAATAGCTTACGTAT	1200
	G C T G C T C C T C	
1201	CGAGGAAGAGGTACGGTTGATTCTTAACGTGAATTACCGCA	1240
	A T A C C G C C C A	
1241	CTGAGGATAATAGTGTGCCACCTCGCGAAGGATATAGTC	1280
	A C C A G C C T C C	
1281	TCGTTTATGTCATGCAACTTTGTTCAAAGATCTGGAAACA	1320
	C A G G C C C C C G G C T C T	
1321	CCTTTTTAACAACTGGTGTAGTATTTCTTGGACCGATC	1360
	A C C C T A A T G C A T	
1361	GTAGTGCAACTCTTACAAATACAATTGATCCAGAGAGAAT	1400
	T C T C C G	

FIG. 14B

1401	TAATCAAATACCTTAGTGAAGGATTAGAGTTGGGG C C A G C G T C C T G A	1440
1441	GGCACCTCTGTCATTACAGGACCAGGATTACAGGAGGG A T C C C T	1480
1481	ATATCCTCGAAGAAATACCTTGATTTGTATCTCT T A C T C C G A G C	1520
1521	ACAAGTCAATATTAATTACCAATTACCCAAAGATACCGT C T C C C T T T	1560
1561	TTAAGATTTCGTTACGCTTCCAGTAGGGATGCACGAGTTA C C G A T T C C T C A C	1600
1601	TAGTATTAACAGGAGCGGCATCCACAGGAGTGGGAGGCCA C G C C C A T T C T C T A	1640
1641	AGTTAGTGTAAATATGCCTCTCAGAAAATATGAAATA C T C G C A C G G C	1680
1681	GGGGAGAACTTAACATCTAGAACATTAGATATACCGATT C G C G C C C C	1720
1721	TTAGTAATCCTTTTCATTTAGAGCTAATCCAGATATAAT CTC C CAGT C C T C C T C C	1760
1761	TGGGATAAGTGAACAACCTCTATTTGGTGCAGGTTCTATT C T C C A T AGC C	1800
1801	AGTAGCGGTGAACTTATATAGATAAAATTGAAATTATTC TCATCT C T G C T C G G C	1840
1841	TAGCAGATGCAACATTTGAAGCAGAATCTGATTTAGAAAG T C C T C C C G T G A C A C C T G	1880
1881	AGCACAAAAGGCGGTGAATGCCCTGTTACTCTTCCAAT C G T C C C C C C A	1920
1921	CAAATCGGGTTAAAAACCGATGTGACGGATTATCATATTG G C T C G T A C T T C C	1960
1961	ATCAAGTATCCAATTAGTGGATTGTTATCAGATGAATT C G C G C A C C A C C T A G C G	2000
2001	TTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGAATTGTCGGAGAAAGTCAA C C C C G T C C C	2040
2041	CATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAATGAGCGGAATTACTTCAAG C C T C C A C C T G	2080
2081	ATCCAAACTTCAGAGGGATCAATAGACAACCAGACCGTGG C T C A A C C G G A	2120

FIG. 14C

2121	CTGGAGAGGAAGTACAGATATTACCATCCAAGGAGGAGAT	2160
	T G T C C G G C C C	
2161	GACGTATTCAAAGAGAATTACGTACACTACCGGGTACCG	2200
	T G G C C C T C A T T	
2201	TTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACGTATTTATATCAGAAAATAGA	2240
	C C C T C C G G C G C	
2241	TGAGTCGAAATTAAAAGCTTATACCCGTTATGAATTAAGA	2280
	C C C C T C A G C C T	
2281	GGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAGACTTAGAAATCTATTGAG	2320
	C C C C T C T C C	
2321	TCCGTTACAATGCAAAACACGAAATAGTAAATGTGCCAGG	2360
	A G C G G C C G C	
2361	CACGGGTTCCCTTATGGCCGCTTCAGCCAAATGCCAATC	2400
	T T C C A T T T C T C T	
2401	GGAAAGTGTGGAGAACCGAATCGATGCGGCCACACCTTG	2440
	G G T C A T T	
2441	AATGGAATCCTGATCTAGATTGTTCTGCAGAGACGGGGA	2480
	G C T G C C G T C	
2481	AAAATGTGCACATCATTCCCATCATTCACCTTGGATATT	2520
	G G C C T C T C C	
2521	GATGTTGGATGTACAGACTAAATGAGGACTTAGGTGTAT	2560
	G T C G C C A C	
2561	GGGTGATATTCAAGATTAAGACGCAAGATGCCATGCAAG	2600
	C C C C C A C	
2601	ACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTCTCGAAGAGAAACCATTATT	2640
	T C C T G G C	
2641	GGGGAAAGCACTAGCTCGTGTGAAAAGAGCGGAGAAGAAGT	2680
	T T C G A A	
2681	GGAGAGACAAACGAGAGAAACTGCAGTTGGAAACAAATAT	2720
	G T C G A G T C	
2721	TGTTTATAAGAGGGCAAAAGAATCTGTAGATGCTTATT	2760
	C C G C G G C	
2761	GTAAACTCTCAATATGATAGATTACAAGTGGATACGAACA	2800
	G C C A G G C C	
2801	TCGCCATGATTGCGGCAGATAAACGCGTTCATAGAAT	2840
	C C C C T G C C	

FIG. 14D

2841	CCGGGAAGCGTATCTGCCAGAGTTGTCTGTGATTCCAGGT T T G T C T T C C T	2880
2881	GTCAATGCGGCCATTTCGAAGAAATTAGAGGGACGTATTT G C T C G C T C	2920
2921	TTACAGCGTATTCCCTTATATGATGCCAGAAATGTCATTAA C A T C G C C C C	2960
2961	AAATGGCGATTCATAATGGCTTATTATGCTGGAACGTG G C T C C C C A C G T	3000
3001	AAAGGTCATGTAGATGTAGAAGAGCAAAACAACCACCGTT G C G G A G T G	3040
3041	CGGTCCCTGTTATCCCAGAATGGGAGGCAGAAGTGTACAC C G G T G A T C	3080
3081	AGAGGTTCGTGTCTGTCCAGGTCTGGCTATATCCTCGT A A A A C T C	3120
3121	GTCACAGCATATAAGAGGGATATGGAGAGGGCTGCGTAA G C T C G C T T G	3160
3161	CGATCCATGAGATCGAAGACAATACAGACGAACATT C C G A C C G T G	3200
3201	CAGCAACTGTGTAGAAGAGGAAGTATATCCAAACAACACA T C C G A A C C	3240
3241	GTAACGTGTAATAATTATACTGGGACTCAAGAAGAAATATG T T C C G C T A G G C	3280
3281	AGGGTACGTACACTTCTCGTAATCAAGGATATGACGAAGC G A G C A G C T C A	3320
3321	CTATGGTAATAACCCCTCCGTACCAAGCTGATTACGCTTCA T C C T C C C C	3360
3361	GTCTATGAAGAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGAAGAGAGA G C G G C C C A C T	3400
3401	ATCCTTGTGAATCTAACAGAGGCATGGGGATTACACACC C C G T C T C A C	3440
3441	ACTACCGGGCTGGTTATGTAACAAAGGATTTAGAGTACTTC T A T C T C G C T T	3480
3481	CCAGAGACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATCGGAGAAACAG T C A G C T C	3520
3521	AAGGAACATTCATCGTGGATAGCGTGGATTACTCCTTAT G C C G C T T G	3560
3561	GGAGGAA 3567	

FIG. 14E

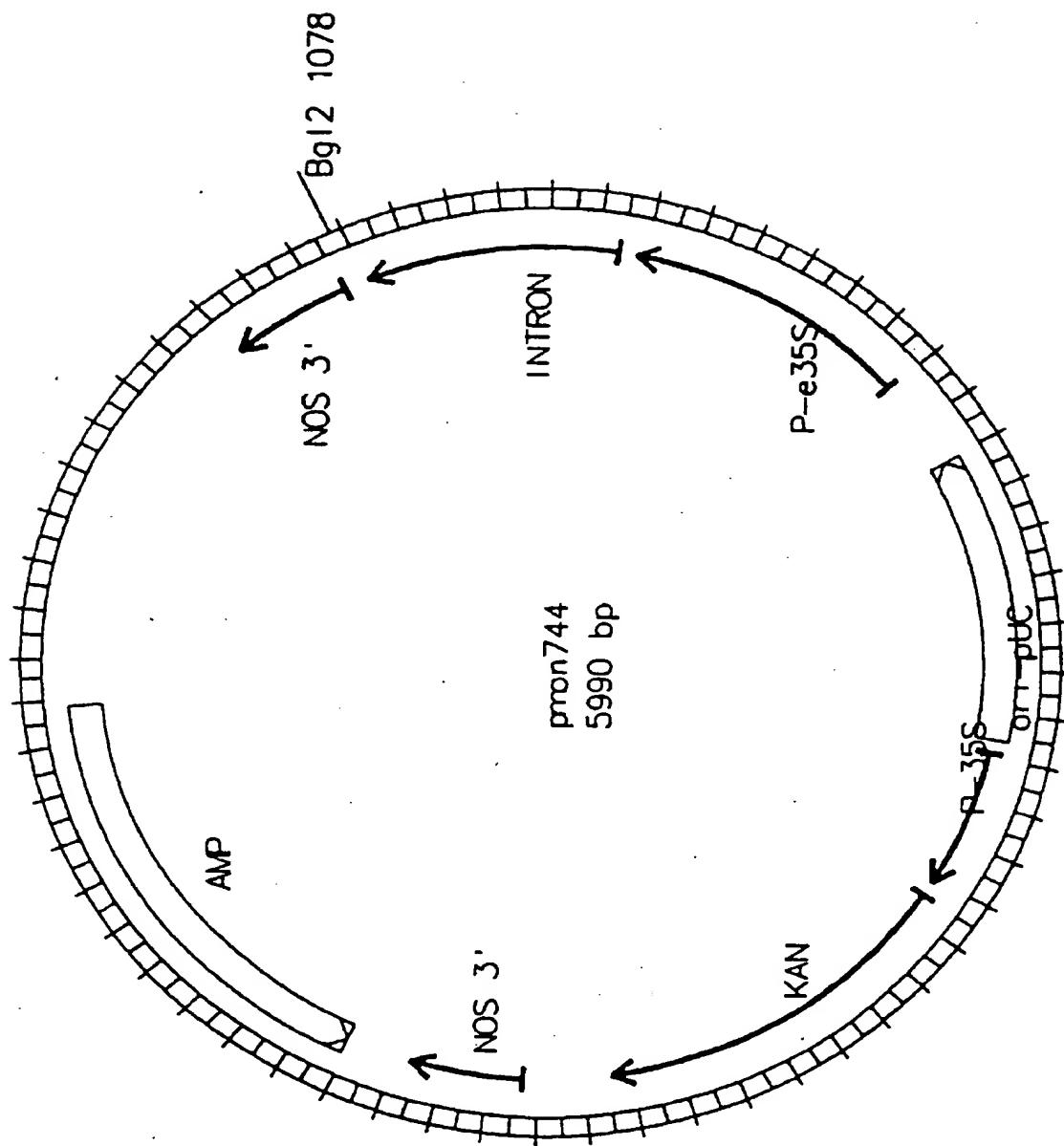


FIG. 15

1	AGATCTAGAGGTAATTGTTATGAGTACTGTCGTGGTTAAG GATC	40
41	GGAAACGTCAACGGTGGTGTACAACAAACCTAGAAGGAGGA G T A	80
81	GAAGGCAATCCCTCGCAGGAGGGCTAACAGAGTACAGCC T A T	120
121	AGTGGTTATGGTCACTGCTCCTGGCGAACCCAGGAGGAGG GC A A A	160
161	AGACGCAGAAGAGGGAGGCAATCGCAGGTCAAGAAGAACTG A G T A	200
201	GAGTTCCCAGGGGAAGGGGCTCAAGCGAGACATTGTGTT A A T	240
241	TACAAAGGACAACCTCGTGGCAACTCCAAAGGAAGTTTC	280
281	ACCTTCGGACCAAGTGTATCAGACTGTCCAGCATTCAAGG T	320
321	ATGGAATACTCAAGGCCTACCATGAGTACAAGATCACAAG T	360
361	TATCCTTCTTCAGTCGTCAAGCGAGGCCTTTCCACCTCA T G T	400
401	CCAGGATCCATCGCTTATGAGTTGGACCCACATTGCAAAG C A T	440
441	TATCATCCCTCCAGTCCTACGTCAACAAGTTCAAATCAC T	480
481	AAAGGGAGGAGCTAAGACCTATCAAGCTAGGATGATCAAC T T C T	520
521	GGAGTAGAATGGCACGATTCTACGATTCTGAGGATCAGTGCAGGA T T A	560
561	TACTTTGGAAAGGAAGTGGAAAATCTTCAGACCCAGCAGG C A G T T	600
601	ATCTTCAGAGTCACCATCAGAGTGGCTTTCAAAACCC T T A	640
641	AAGTAATAGACTCCGGATCAGAGCCTGGTCCAAGCCCACA A T	680

FIG. 16A

681 ACCAACACCCACTCCA ACTCCCCAAAAGCATGAGCGATT 720
721 ATTGCTTACGTCGGCATA CCTATGCTGACCATTCAAGAAT 760
761 TC 762

FIG. 16B

SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES

This is a File Wrapper Continuation of application Ser. No. 07/476,661, filed Feb. 12, 1990, now abandoned which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 07/315,355, filed Feb. 24, 1989, now abandoned.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to genetic engineering and more particularly to plant transformation in which a plant is transformed to express a heterologous gene.

Although great progress has been made in recent years with respect to transgenic plants which express foreign proteins such as herbicide resistant enzymes and viral coat proteins, very little is known about the major factors affecting expression of foreign genes in plants. Several potential factors could be responsible in varying degrees for the level of protein expression from a particular coding sequence. The level of a particular mRNA in the cell is certainly a critical factor.

The potential causes of low steady state levels of mRNA due to the nature of the coding sequence are many. First, full length RNA synthesis might not occur at a high frequency. This could, for example, be caused by the premature termination of RNA during transcription or due to unexpected mRNA processing during transcription. Second, full length RNA could be produced but then processed (splicing, polyA addition) in the nucleus in a fashion that creates a nonfunctional mRNA. If the RNA is properly synthesized, terminated and polyadenylated, it then can move to the cytoplasm for translation. In the cytoplasm, mRNAs have distinct half lives that are determined by their sequences and by the cell type in which they are expressed. Some RNAs are very short-lived and some are much more long-lived. In addition, there is an effect, whose magnitude is uncertain, of translational efficiency on mRNA half-life. In addition, every RNA molecule folds into a particular structure, or perhaps family of structures, which is determined by its sequence. The particular structure of any RNA might lead to greater or lesser stability in the cytoplasm. Structure per se is probably also a determinant of mRNA processing in the nucleus. Unfortunately, it is impossible to predict, and nearly impossible to determine, the structure of any RNA (except for tRNA) in vitro or in vivo. However, it is likely that dramatically changing the sequence of an RNA will have a large effect on its folded structure. It is likely that structure per se or particular structural features also have a role in determining RNA stability.

Some particular sequences and signals have been identified in RNAs that have the potential for having a specific effect on RNA stability. This section summarizes what is known about these sequences and signals. These identified sequences often are A+T rich, and thus are more likely to occur in an A+T rich coding sequence such as a B.t. gene. The sequence motif ATTTA (or AUUUA as it appears in RNA) has been implicated as a destabilizing sequence in mammalian cell mRNA (Shaw and Kamen, 1986). No analysis of the function of this sequence in plants has been done. Many short lived mRNAs have A+T rich 3' untranslated regions, and these regions often have the ATTTA sequence, sometimes present in multiple copies or as multimers (e.g., ATTTATTTA . . .). Shaw and Kamen showed that the transfer of the 3' end of an unstable mRNA to a stable RNA (globin or VA1) decreased the stable RNA's half life dramatically. They further showed that a pentamer of

ATTTA had a profound destabilizing effect on a stable message, and that this signal could exert its effect whether it was located at the 3' end or within the coding sequence. However, the number of ATTTA sequences and/or the sequence context in which they occur also appear to be important in determining whether they function as destabilizing sequences. Shaw and Kamen showed that a trimer of ATTTA had much less effect than a pentamer on mRNA stability and a dimer or a monomer had no effect on stability (Shaw and Kamen, 1987). Note that multimers of ATTTA such as a pentamer automatically create an A+T rich region. This was shown to be a cytoplasmic effect, not nuclear. In other unstable mRNAs, the ATTTA sequence may be present in only a single copy, but it is often contained in an A+T rich region. From the animal cell data collected to date, it appears that ATTTA at least in some contexts is important in stability, but it is not yet possible to predict which occurrences of ATTTA are destabilizing elements or whether any of these effects are likely to be seen in plants.

Some studies on mRNA degradation in animal cells also indicate that RNA degradation may begin in some cases with nucleolytic attack in A+T rich regions. It is not clear if these cleavages occur at ATTTA sequences. There are also examples of mRNAs that have differential stability depending on the cell type in which they are expressed or on the stage within the cell cycle at which they are expressed. For example, histone mRNAs are stable during DNA synthesis but unstable if DNA synthesis is disrupted. The 3' end of some histone mRNAs seems to be responsible for this effect (Pandey and Marzluff, 1987). It does not appear to be mediated by ATTTA, nor is it clear what controls the differential stability of this mRNA. Another example is the differential stability of IgG mRNA in B lymphocytes during B cell maturation (Genovese and Milcarek, 1988). A final example is the instability of a mutant beta-thalassemic globin mRNA. In bone marrow cells, where this gene is normally expressed, the mutant mRNA is unstable, while the wild-type mRNA is stable. When the mutant gene is expressed in HeLa or L cells *in vitro*, the mutant mRNA shows no instability (Lim et al., 1988). These examples all provide evidence that mRNA stability can be mediated by cell type or cell cycle specific factors. Furthermore this type of instability is not yet associated with specific sequences. Given these uncertainties, it is not possible to predict which RNAs are likely to be unstable in a given cell. In addition, even the ATTTA motif may act differentially depending on the nature of the cell in which the RNA is present. Shaw and Kamen (1987) have reported that activation of protein kinase C can block degradation mediated by ATTTA.

The addition of a polyadenylate string to the 3' end is common to most eucaryotic mRNAs, both plant and animal. The currently accepted view of polyA addition is that the nascent transcript extends beyond the mature 3' terminus. Contained within this transcript are signals for polyadenylation and proper 3' end formation. This processing at the 3' end involves cleavage of the mRNA and addition of polyA to the mature 3' end. By searching for consensus sequences near the polyA tract in both plant and animal mRNAs, it has been possible to identify consensus sequences that apparently are involved in polyA addition and 3' end cleavage. The same consensus sequences seem to be important to both of these processes. These signals are typically a variation on the sequence AATAAA. In animal cells, some variants of this sequence that are functional have been identified; in plant cells there seems to be an extended range of functional sequences (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984; Dean et al., 1986). Because all of these consensus sequences are varia-

tions on AATAAA, they all are A+T rich sequences. This sequence is typically found 15 to 20 bp before the polyA tract in a mature mRNA. Experiments in animal cells indicate that this sequence is involved in both polyA addition and 3' maturation. Site directed mutations in this sequence can disrupt these functions (Conway and Wickens, 1988; Wickens et al., 1987). However, it has also been observed that sequences up to 50 to 100 bp 3' to the putative polyA signal are also required; i.e., a gene that has a normal AATAAA but has been replaced or disrupted downstream does not get properly polyadenylated (Gil and Proudfoot, 1984; Sadosky and Alwine, 1984; McDevitt et al., 1984). That is, the polyA signal itself is not sufficient for complete and proper processing. It is not yet known what specific downstream sequences are required in addition to the polyA signal, or if there is a specific sequence that has this function. Therefore, sequence analysis can only identify potential polyA signals.

In naturally occurring mRNAs that are normally polyadenylated, it has been observed that disruption of this process, either by altering the polyA signal or other sequences in the mRNA, profound effects can be obtained in the level of functional mRNA. This has been observed in several naturally occurring mRNAs, with results that are gene specific so far. There are no general rules that can be derived yet from the study of mutants of these natural genes, and no rules that can be applied to heterologous genes. Below are four examples:

1. In a globin gene, absence of a proper polyA site leads to improper termination of transcription. It is likely, but not proven, that the improperly terminated RNA is nonfunctional and unstable (Proudfoot et al., 1987).

2. In a globin gene, absence of a functional polyA signal can lead to a 100-fold decrease in the level of mRNA accumulation (Proudfoot et al., 1987).

3. A globin gene polyA site was placed into the 3' ends of two different histone genes. The histone genes contain a secondary structure (stem-loop) near their 3' ends. The amount of properly polyadenylated histone mRNA produced from these chimeras decreased as the distance between the stem-loop and the polyA site increased. Also, the two histone genes produced greatly different levels of properly polyadenylated mRNA. This suggests an interaction between the polyA site and other sequences on the mRNA that can modulate mRNA accumulation (Pandy and Marzluft, 1987).

4. The soybean leghemoglobin gene has been cloned into HeLa cells, and it has been determined that this plant gene contains a "cryptic" polyadenylation signal that is active in animal cells, but is not utilized in plant cells. This leads to the production of a new polyadenylated mRNA that is nonfunctional. This again shows that analysis of a gene in one cell type cannot predict its behavior in alternative cell types (Wiebauer et al., 1988).

From these examples, it is clear that in natural mRNAs proper polyadenylation is important in mRNA accumulation, and that disruption of this process can effect mRNA levels significantly. However, insufficient knowledge exists to predict the effect of changes in a normal gene. In a heterologous gene, where we do not know if the putative polyA sites (consensus sequences) are functional, it is even harder to predict the consequences. However, it is possible that the putative sites identified are dysfunctional. That is, these sites may not act as proper polyA sites, but instead function as aberrant sites that give rise to unstable mRNAs.

In animal cell systems, AATAAA is by far the most common signal identified in mRNAs upstream of the polyA,

but at least four variants have also been found (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984). In plants, not nearly so much analysis has been done, but it is clear that multiple sequences similar to AATAAA can be used. The plant sites below called major or minor refer only to the study of Dean et al. (1986) which analyzed only three types of plant gene. The designation of polyadenylation sites as major or minor refers only to the frequency of their occurrence as functional sites in naturally occurring genes that have been analyzed. In the case of plants this is a very limited database. It is hard to predict with any certainty that a site designated major or minor is more or less likely to function partially or completely when found in a heterologous gene such as B.t.

15	PA	AATAAA	Major consensus site
	P1A	AATAAT	Major plant site
	P2A	AACCAA	Minor plant site
	P3A	ATATAA	"
	P4A	AATCAA	"
20	PSA	ATACTA	"
	P6A	ATAAAAA	"
	P7A	ATGAAA	"
	P8A	AAGCAT	"
	P9A	ATTAAT	"
	P10A	ATACAT	"
25	P11A	AAAATA	"
	P12A	ATAAAA	Minor animal site
	P13A	AATTAA	"
	P14A	AATACA	"
	P15A	CATAAA	"

Another type of RNA processing that occurs in the nucleus is intron splicing. Nearly all of the work on intron processing has been done in animal cells, but some data is emerging from plants. Intron processing depends on proper 5' and 3' splice junction sequences. Consensus sequences for these junctions have been derived for both animal and plant mRNAs, but only a few nucleotides are known to be invariant. Therefore, it is hard to predict with any certainty whether a putative splice junction is functional or partially functional based solely on sequence analysis. In particular, the only invariant nucleotides are GT at the 5' end of the intron and AG at the 3' end of the intron. In plants, at every nearby position, either within the intron or in the exon flanking the intron, all four nucleotides can be found, although some positions show some nucleotide preference (Brown, 1986; Hanley and Schuler, 1988).

A plant intron has been moved from a patatin gene into a GUS gene. To do this, site directed mutagenesis was performed to introduce new restriction sites, and this mutagenesis changed several nucleotides in the intron and exon sequences flanking the GT and AG. This intron still functioned properly, indicating the importance of the GT and AG and the flexibility at other nucleotide positions. There are of course many occurrences of GT and AG in all genes that do not function as intron splice junctions, so there must be some other sequence or structural features that identify splice junctions. In plants, one such feature appears to be base composition per se. Wiebauer et al. (1988) and Goodall et al. (1988) have analyzed plant introns and exons and found that exons have ~50% A+T while introns have ~70% A+T. Goodall et al. (1988) also created an artificial plant intron that has consensus 5' and 3' splice junctions and a random A+T rich internal sequence. This intron was spliced correctly in plants. When the internal segment was replaced by a G+C rich sequence, splicing efficiency was drastically reduced. These two examples demonstrate that intron recognition in plants may depend on very general features—splice junctions that have a great deal of sequence diversity

and A+T richness of the intron itself. This, of course, makes it difficult to predict from sequence alone whether any particular sequence is likely to function as an active or partially active intron for RNA processing.

B.t. genes being A+T rich contain numerous stretches of various lengths that have 70% or greater A+T. The number of such stretches identified by sequence analysis depends on the length of sequence scanned.

As for polyadenylation described above, there are complications in predicting what sequences might be utilized as splice sites in any given gene. First, many naturally occurring genes have alternative splicing pathways that create alternative combinations of exons in the final mRNA (Gallega and Nadal-Ginard, 1988; Helfman and Ricci, 1988; Tsurushita and Korn, 1989). That is, some splice junctions are apparently recognized under some circumstances or in certain cell types, but not in others. The rules governing this are not understood. In addition, there can be an interaction between processing paths such that utilization of a particular polyadenylation site can interfere with splicing at a nearby splice site and vice versa (Adami and Nevins, 1988; Brady and Wold, 1988; Marzluff and Pandey, 1988). Again no predictive rules are available. Also, sequence changes in a gene can drastically alter the utilization of particular splice junctions. For example, in a bovine growth hormone gene, small deletions in an exon a few hundred bases downstream of an intron cause the splicing efficiency of the intron to drop from greater than 95% to less than 2% (essentially nonfunctional). Other deletions however have essentially no effect (Hampson and Rottman, 1988). Finally, a variety of in vitro and in vivo experiments indicate that mutations that disrupt normal splicing lead to rapid degradation of the RNA in the nucleus. Splicing is a multistep process in the nucleus and mutations in normal splicing can lead to blockades in the process at a variety of steps. Any of these blockades can then lead to an abnormal and unstable RNA. Studies of mutants of normally processed (polyadenylation and splicing) genes are relevant to the study of heterologous genes such as B.t. B.t. genes might contain functional signals that lead to the production of aberrant nonfunctional mRNAs, and these mRNAs are likely to be unstable. But the B.t. genes are perhaps even more likely to contain signals that are analogous to mutant signals in a natural gene. As shown above these mutant signals are very likely to cause defects in the processing pathways whose consequence is to produce unstable mRNAs.

It is not known with any certainty what signals RNA transcription termination in plant or animal cells. Some studies on animal genes that indicate that stretches of sequence rich in T cause termination by calf thymus RNA polymerase II in vitro. These studies have shown that the 3' ends of in vitro terminated transcripts often lie within runs of T such as T5, T6 or T7. Other identified sites have not been composed solely of T, but have had one or more other nucleotides as well. Termination has been found to occur within the sequences TATTTTTT, ATTCTC, TTCTT (Dedrick et al., 1987; Reines et al., 1987). In the case of these latter two, the context in which the sequence is found has been C+T rich as well. It is not known if this is essential. Other studies have implicated stretches of A as potential transcriptional terminators. An interesting example from SV40 illustrates the uncertainty in defining terminators based on sequence alone. One potential terminator in SV40 was identified as being A rich and having a region of dyad symmetry (potential stem-loop) 5' to the A rich stretch. However, a second terminator identified experimentally downstream in the same gene was not A rich and included

no potential secondary structure (Kessler et al., 1988). Of course, due to the A+T content of B.t. genes, they are rich in runs of A or T that could act as terminators. The importance of termination to stability of the mRNA is shown by the globin gene example described above. Absence of a normal polyA site leads to a failure in proper termination with a consequent decrease in mRNA.

There is also an effect on mRNA stability due the translation of the mRNA. Premature translational termination in human triose phosphate isomerase leads to instability of the mRNA (Daar et al., 1988). Another example is the beta-thalassemic globin mRNA described above that is specifically unstable in bone marrow cells (Lim et al., 1988). The defect in this mutant gene is a single base pair deletion at codon 44 that leads to translational termination (a nonsense codon) at codon 60. Compared to properly translated normal globin mRNA, this mutant RNA is very unstable. These results indicate that an improperly translated mRNA is unstable. Other work in yeast indicates that proper but poor translation can have an effect on mRNA levels. A heterologous gene was modified to convert certain codons to more yeast preferred codons. An overall 10-fold increase in protein production was achieved, but there was also about a 3-fold increase in mRNA (Hoekema et al., 1987). This indicates that more efficient translation can lead to greater mRNA stability, and that the effect of codon usage can be at the RNA level as well as the translational level. It is not clear from codon usage studies which codons lead to poor translation, or how this is coupled to mRNA stability.

Therefore, it is an object of the present invention to provide a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which express their respective proteins at relatively high levels when compared to wild-type genes. It is yet another object of the present invention to provide synthetic plant genes which express the crystal protein toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* at relatively high levels.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1a-1b illustrate the steps employed in modifying a wild-type gene to increase expression efficiency in plants.

FIGS. 2a-2c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the modified B.t.k. HD-1 sequence of Example 1 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B. t. k. HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 3a-3c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 sequence of Example 2 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B. t. k. HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 4a-4c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic B. t. k. HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIG. 5 represents a plasmid map of intermediate plant transformation vector cassette pMON893.

FIG. 6 represents a plasmid map of intermediate plant transformation vector cassette pMON900.

FIG. 7 represents a map for the disarmed T-DNA of *A. tumefaciens* ACO.

FIGS. 8a-8c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic truncated B.t.k. HD-73 gene (Amino acids 29-615 with an N-terminal Met-Ala) of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 9a-9e illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic/wild-type full length B.t.k. HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 10a-10e illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic/modified full length B.t.k. HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 11a-11e illustrate a comparison of the changes in the fully synthetic full-length B.t.k. HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 12a-12c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic B.t.t. sequence of Example 5 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B.t.t. which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 13a-13c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic B.t. P2 sequence of Example 6 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B.t.k. HD-1 which encodes the P2 protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 14a-14e illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t. entomocidus* sequence of Example 7 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t. entomocidus* which encodes the Btent protein toxin (upper line).

FIG. 15 illustrates a plasmid map for plant expression cassette vector pMON744.

FIGS. 16a-16b illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic potato leaf roll virus (PLRV) coat protein sequence of Example 9 (lower line) versus the wild-type coat protein sequence of PLRV (upper line).

STATEMENT OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which genes express their protein product at levels significantly higher than the wild-type genes which were commonly employed in plant transformation heretofore. In another aspect, the present invention also provides novel synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins. For brevity and clarity of description, the present invention will be primarily described with respect to the preparation of synthetic plant genes which encode the crystal protein toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (B.t.). Suitable B.t. subspecies include, but are not limited to, *B.t. kurstaki* HD-1, *B.t. kurstaki* HD-73, *B.t. sotto*, *B.t. berliner*, *B.t. thuringiensis*, *B.t. tolworthi*, *B.t. dendrolimus*, *B.t. alesti*, *B.t. galleriae*, *B.t. aizawai*, *B.t. subtoxicus*, *B.t. entomocidus*, *B.t. tenebrionis* and *B.t. san diego*. However, those skilled in the art will recognize and it should be understood that the present method may be used to prepare synthetic plant genes which encode nonplant proteins other than the crystal protein toxin of B.t. as well as plant proteins (see for instance, Example 9).

The expression of B.t. genes in plants is problematic. Although the expression of B.t. genes in plants at insecticidal levels has been reported, this accomplishment has not been straightforward. In particular, the expression of a full-length lepidopteran specific B.t. gene (comprising DNA from a B.t.k. isolate) has been reported to be unsuccessful in yielding insecticidal levels of expression in some plant species (Vaeck et al., 1987 and Barton et al., 1987).

It has been reported that expression of the full-length gene from B.t.k. HD-1 was detectable in tomato plants but that truncated genes led to a higher frequency of insecticidal plants with an overall higher level of expression. Truncated genes of *B.t. berliner* also led to a higher frequency of insecticidal plants in tobacco (Vaeck et al., 1987). On the other hand, insecticidal plants were provided from lettuce transformants using a full-length gene.

It has also been reported that the full length gene from B.t.k. HD-73 gave some insecticidal effect in tobacco (Adang et al., 1987). However, the B.t. mRNA detected in these plants was only 1.7 kb compared to the expected 3.7

5 kb indicating improper expression of the gene. It was suggested that this truncated mRNA was too short to encode a functional truncated toxin, but there must have been a low level of longer mRNA in some plants or no insecticidal activity would have been observed. Others have reported in
10 a publication that they observed a large amount of shorter than expected mRNA from a truncated B.t.k. gene, but some mRNA of the expected size was also observed. In fact, it was suggested that expression of the full length gene is toxic to tobacco callus (Barton et al., 1987). The above illustrates that lepidopteran type B.t. genes are poorly expressed in plants compared to other chimeric genes previously expressed from the same promoter cassettes.

The expression of B.t.t. in tomato and potato is at levels similar to that of B.t.k. (i.e., poor). B.t.t. and B.t.k. genes share only limited sequence homology, but they share many common features in terms of base composition and the presence of particular A+T rich elements.

All reports in the field have noted the lower than expected expression of B.t. genes in plants. In general, insecticidal efficacy has been measured using insects very sensitive to B.t. toxin such as tobacco hornworm. Although it has been possible to obtain plants totally protected against tobacco hornworm, it is important to note that hornworm is up to 500 fold more sensitive to B.t. toxin than some agronomically important insect pests such as beet armyworm. It is therefore of interest to obtain transgenic plants that are protected against all important lepidopteran pests (or against Colorado potato beetle in the case of *B.t. tenebrionis*), and in addition to have a level of expression that provides an additional safety margin B.t. over and above the efficacious protection level. It is also important to devise plant genes which function reproducibly from species to species, so that insect resistant plants can be obtained in a predictable fashion.

In order to achieve these goals, it is important to understand the nature of the poorer than expected expression of B.t. genes in plants. The level of stable B.t. mRNA in plants is much lower than expected. That is, compared to other coding sequences driven by the same promoter, the level of B.t. mRNA measured by Northern analysis or nuclease protection experiments is much lower. For example, tomato plant 337 (Fischhoff et al., 1987) was selected as the best expressing plant with pMON9711 which contains the B.t.k. HD-1 KpnI fragment driven by the CaMV 35S promoter and contains the NOS-NPTII-NOS selectable marker gene. In this plant the level of B.t. mRNA is between 100 to 1000 fold lower than the level of NPTII mRNA, even though the 35S promoter is approximately 50-fold stronger than the NOS promoter (Sanders et al., 1987).

55 The level of B.t. toxin protein detected in plants is consistent with the low level of B.t. mRNA. Moreover, the insecticidal efficacy of the transgenic plants correlates with the B.t. protein level indicating that the toxin protein produced in plants is biologically active. Therefore, the low level of B.t. toxin expression may be the result of the low levels of B.t. mRNA.

60 Messenger RNA levels are determined by the rate of synthesis and rate of degradation. It is the balance between these two that determines the steady state level of mRNA. The rate of synthesis has been maximized by the use of the CaMV 35S promoter, a strong constitutive plant expressible promoter. The use of other plant promoters such as nopaline

synthase (NOS), mannopine synthase (MAS) and ribulose bisphosphatecarboxylase small subunit (RUBISCO) have not led to dramatic changes in the levels of B.t. toxin protein expression indicating that the effects determining B.t. toxin protein levels are promoter independent. These data imply that the coding sequences of DNA genes encoding B.t. toxin proteins are somehow responsible for the poor expression level, and that this effect is manifested by a low level of accumulated stable mRNA.

Lower than expected levels of mRNA have been observed with four different lepidopteran specific genes (two from B.t.k. HD-1; *B.t. berliner* and B.t.k. HD-73) as well as the gene from the coleopteran specific *B.t. tenebrionis*. It appears that for lepidopteran type B.t. genes these effects are manifest more strongly in the full length coding sequences than in the truncated coding sequences. These effects are seen across plant species although their magnitude seems greater in some plant species such as tobacco.

The nature of the coding sequences of B.t. genes distinguishes them from plant genes as well as many other heterologous genes expressed in plants. In particular, B.t. genes are very rich (~62%) in adenine (A) and thymine (T) while plant genes and most bacterial genes which have been expressed in plants are on the order of 45-55% A+T. The A+T content of the genomes (and thus the genes) of any organism are features of that organism and reflect its evolutionary history. While within any one organism genes have similar A+T content, the A+T content can vary tremendously from organism to organism. For example, some *Bacillus* species have among the most A+T rich genomes while some *Streptomyces* species are among the least A+T rich genomes (~30 to 35% A+T).

Due to the degeneracy of the genetic code and the limited number of codon choices for any amino acid, most of the "excess" A+T of the structural coding sequences of some *Bacillus* species are found in the third position of the codons. That is, genes of some *Bacillus* species have A or T as the third nucleotide in many codons. Thus A+T content in part can determine codon usage bias. In addition, it is clear that genes evolve for maximum function in the organism in which they evolve. This means that particular nucleotide sequences found in a gene from one organism, where they may play no role except to code for a particular stretch of amino acids, have the potential to be recognized as gene control elements in another organism (such as transcriptional promoters or terminators, polyA addition sites, intron splice sites, or specific mRNA degradation signals). It is perhaps surprising that such misread signals are not a more common feature of heterologous gene expression, but this can be explained in part by the relatively homogeneous A+T content (~50%) of many organisms. This A+T content plus the nature of the genetic code put clear constraints on the likelihood of occurrence of any particular oligonucleotide sequence. Thus, a gene from *E. coli* with a 50% A+T content is much less likely to contain any particular A+T rich segment than a gene from *B. thuringiensis*.

As described above, the expression of B.t. toxin protein in plants has been problematic. Although the observations made in other systems described above offer the hope of a means to elevate the expression level of B.t. toxin proteins in plants, the success obtained by the present method is quite unexpected. Indeed, inasmuch as it has been recently reported that expression of the full-length B.t.k. toxin protein in tobacco makes callus tissue necrotic (Barton et al., 1987); one would reasonably expect that high level expression of B.t. toxin protein to be unattainable due to the reported toxicity effects.

In its most rigorous application, the method of the present invention involves the modification of an existing structural coding sequence ("structural gene") which codes for a particular protein by removal of ATTTA sequences and putative polyadenylation signals by site directed mutagenesis of the DNA comprising the structural gene. It is most preferred that substantially all the polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences are removed although enhanced expression levels are observed with only partial removal of either of the above identified sequences. Alternately if a synthetic gene is prepared which codes for the expression of the subject protein, codons are selected to avoid the ATTTA sequence and putative polyadenylation signals. For purposes of the present invention putative polyadenylation signals include, but are not necessarily limited to, AATAAA, AATAAT, AACCAA, ATATAA, AATCAA, ATACTA, ATAAAAA, ATGAAA, AAGCAT, ATTAAT, ATACAT, AAAATA, ATTTAA, AATTAA, AATACA and CATAAA. In replacing the ATTTA sequences and polyadenylation signals, codons are preferably utilized which avoid the codons which are rarely found in plant genomes.

Another embodiment of the present invention, represented in the flow diagram of FIG. 1, employs a method for the modification of an existing structural gene or alternately the de novo synthesis of a structural gene which method is somewhat less rigorous than the method first described above. Referring to FIG. 1, the selected DNA sequence is scanned to identify regions with greater than four consecutive adenine (A) or thymine (T) nucleotides. The A+T regions are scanned for potential plant polyadenylation signals. Although the absence of five or more consecutive A or T nucleotides eliminates most plant polyadenylation signals, if there are more than one of the minor polyadenylation signals identified within ten nucleotides of each other, then the nucleotide sequence of this region is preferably altered to remove these signals while maintaining the original encoded amino acid sequence.

The second step is to consider the 15 to 30 nucleotide regions surrounding the A+T rich region identified in step one. If the A+T content of the surrounding region is less than 80%, the region should be examined for polyadenylation signals. Alteration of the region based on polyadenylation signals is dependent upon (1) the number of polyadenylation signals present and (2) presence of a major plant polyadenylation signal.

The extended region is examined for the presence of plant polyadenylation signals. The polyadenylation signals are removed by site-directed mutagenesis of the DNA sequence. The extended region is also examined for multiple copies of the ATTTA sequence which are also removed by mutagenesis.

It is also preferred that regions comprising many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are disrupted since these regions are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structure due to self-complementarity. Therefore, insertion of heterogeneous base pairs would reduce the likelihood of self-complementary secondary structure formation which are known to inhibit transcription and/or translation in some organisms. In most cases, the adverse effects may be minimized by using sequences which do not contain more than five consecutive A+T or G+C.

SYNTHETIC OLIGONUCLEOTIDES FOR MUTAGENESIS

The oligonucleotides used in the mutagenesis are designed to maintain the proper amino acid sequence and

reading frame and preferably to not introduce common restriction sites such as *Bgl*II, *Hind*III, *Sac*I, *Kpn*I, *Eco*RI, *Nco*I, *Pst*I and *Sall* into the modified gene. These restriction sites are found in multilinker insertion sites of cloning vectors such as plasmids *pUC118* and *pMON7258*. Of course, the introduction of new polyadenylation signals, ATTTA sequences or consecutive stretches of more than five A+T or G+C, should also be avoided. The preferred size for the oligonucleotides is around 40-50 bases, but fragments ranging from 18 to 100 bases have been utilized. In most cases, a minimum of 5 to 8 base pairs of homology to the template DNA on both ends of the synthesized fragment are maintained to insure proper hybridization of the primer to the template. The oligonucleotides should avoid sequences longer than five base pairs A+T or G+C. Codons used in the replacement of wild-type codons should preferably avoid the TA or CG doublet wherever possible. Codons are selected from a plant preferred codon table (such as Table I below) so as to avoid codons which are rarely found in plant genomes, and efforts should be made to select codons to preferably adjust the G+C content to about 50%.

TABLE I

Preferred Codon Usage in Plants		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
ARG	CGA	7
	CGC	11
	CGG	5
	CGU	25
	AGA	29
	AGG	23
LEU	CUA	8
	CUC	20
	CUU	10
	CUU	28
	UUA	5
	UUG	30
SER	UCA	14
	UCC	26
	UCG	3
	UCU	21
	AGC	21
	AGU	15
THR	ACA	21
	ACC	41
	ACG	7
	ACU	31
	CCA	45
	CCC	19
PRO	CCG	9
	CCU	26
	GCA	23
	GCC	32
	GCG	3
	GCU	41
GLY	GGA	32
	GGC	20
	GGG	11
	GGU	37
	AUA	12
	AUC	45
ILE	AUU	43
	GUA	9
	GUC	20
	GUG	28
	GUU	43
	AAA	36
LYS	AAG	64
	AAC	72
	AAU	28
	CAA	64
	CAG	36
	CAC	65

TABLE I-continued

Preferred Codon Usage in Plants		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
ASP	CAU	35
	GAA	48
	GAG	52
	GAC	48
	GAU	52
	TYR	68
CYS	UAC	32
	UAU	78
	UGC	22
	UGU	56
	UUC	44
	MET	100
TRP	AUG	100
	UGG	100

Regions with many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structures due to self-complementarity. Disruption of these regions by the insertion of heterogeneous base pairs is preferred and should reduce the likelihood of the formation of self-complementary secondary structures such as hairpins which are known in some organisms to inhibit transcription (transcriptional terminators) and translation (attenuators). However, it is difficult to predict the biological effect of a potential hairpin forming region.

It is evident to those skilled in the art that while the above description is directed toward the modification of the DNA sequences of wild-type genes, the present method can be used to construct a completely synthetic gene for a given amino acid sequence. Regions with five or more consecutive A+T or G+C nucleotides should be avoided. Codons should be selected avoiding the TA and CG doublets in codons whenever possible. Codon usage can be normalized against a plant preferred codon usage table (such as Table I) and the G+C content preferably adjusted to about 50%. The resulting sequence should be examined to ensure that there are minimal putative plant polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences. Restriction sites found in commonly used cloning vectors are also preferably avoided. However, placement of several unique restriction sites throughout the gene is useful for analysis of gene expression or construction of gene variants.

Plant Gene Construction

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter." The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. These include the *nopaline synthase (NOS)* and *octopine synthase (OCS)* promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus

(CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide) and the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten et al. 1984 and Velten & Schell, 1985). All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see e.g., PCT publication WO84/02913 (Rogers et al., Monsanto).

Promoters which are known or are found to cause transcription of RNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35S promoter and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes. As described below, it is preferred that the particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of protein.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (i.e. chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRUBISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, e.g., promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled mutagenesis, etc. Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs, as presented in the following examples. Rather, the non-translated leader sequence can be part of the 5' end of the non-translated region of the coding sequence for the virus coat protein, or part of the promoter sequence, or can be derived from an unrelated promoter or coding sequence. In any case, it is preferred that the sequence flanking the initiation site conform to the translational consensus sequence rules for enhanced translation initiation reported by Kozak (1984).

The DNA construct of the present invention also contains a modified or fully-synthetic structural coding sequence which has been changed to enhance the performance of the gene in plants. In a particular embodiment of the present invention the enhancement method has been applied to design modified and fully synthetic genes encoding the crystal toxin protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis*. The structural genes of the present invention may optionally encode a fusion protein comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide or secretory signal sequence (see for instance, Examples 10 and 11).

The DNA construct also contains a 3' non-translated region. The 3' non-translated region contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the viral RNA. Examples of suitable 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylation signal of *Agrobacterium* tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, and (2) plant genes

like the soybean storage protein (7S) genes and the small subunit of the RuBP carboxylase (E9) gene. An example of a preferred 3' region is that from the 7S gene, described in greater detail in the examples below.

Plant Transformation

A chimeric plant gene containing a structural coding sequence of the present invention can be inserted into the genome of a plant by any suitable method. Suitable plants for use in the practice of the present invention include, but are not limited to, soybean, cotton, alfalfa, oilseed rape, flax, tomato, sugarbeet, sunflower, potato, tobacco, maize, rice and wheat. Suitable plant transformation vectors include those derived from a Ti plasmid of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, as well as those disclosed, e.g., by Herrera-Estrella (1983), Bevan (1983), Klee (1985) and EPO publication 120,516 (Schilperoort et al.). In addition to plant transformation vectors derived from the Ti or root-inducing (Ri) plasmids of *Agrobacterium*, alternative methods can be used to insert the DNA constructs of this invention into plant cells. Such methods may involve, for example, the use of liposomes, electroporation, chemicals that increase free DNA uptake, free DNA delivery via microprojectile bombardment, and transformation using viruses or pollen.

A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for transformation of dicotyledonous plants is shown in FIG. 5. Referring to FIG. 5, the expression cassette pMON893 consists of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN 35S) and the 3' end including polyadenylation signals from a soybean gene encoding the alpha-prime subunit of beta-conglycinin. Between these two elements is a multilinker containing multiple restriction sites for the insertion of genes.

The enhanced CaMV35S promoter was constructed as follows. A fragment of the CaMV35S promoter extending between position -343 and +9 was previously constructed in pUC13 by Odell et al. (1985). This segment contains a region identified by Odell et al. (1985) as being necessary for maximal expression of the CaMV35S promoter. It was excised as a *Clal*-*HindIII* fragment, made blunt ended with DNA polymerase I (Klenow fragment) and inserted into the *HincII* site of pUC18. This upstream region of the 35S promoter was excised from this plasmid as a *HindIII*-*EcoRV* fragment (extending from -343 to -90) and inserted into the same plasmid between the *HindIII* and *PstI* sites. The enhanced CaMV35S promoter thus contains a duplication of sequences between -343 and -90 (Kay et al., 1987).

The 3' end of the 7S gene is derived from the 7S gene contained on the clone designated 17.1 (Schuler et al., 1982). This 3' end fragment, which includes the polyadenylation signals, extends from an *Avall* site located about 30 bp upstream of the termination codon for the beta-conglycinin gene in clone 17.1 to an *EcoRI* site located about 450 bp downstream of this termination codon.

The remainder of pMON893 contains a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli* and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in *Agrobacterium* strain ACO (described below); the *oriV* region from the broad host range plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and a chimeric *NPTII* gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells.

Referring to FIG. 6, transformation vector plasmid pMON900 is a derivative of pMON893. The enhanced CaMV35S promoter of pMON893 has been replaced with

the 1.5kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten et al. 1984). The other segments are the same as plasmid pMON893. After incorporation of a DNA construct into plasmid vector pMON893 or pMON900, the intermediate vector is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and used to transform dicotyledonous plants.

Referring to FIG. 7, *A. tumefaciens* ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE described by Fraley et al. (1985). For construction of ACO the starting Agrobacterium strain was the strain A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid was disarmed in a manner similar to that described by Fraley et al. (1985) so that essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a novel piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322, the oriV region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and oriV segments are similar to the segments in pMON893 and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation.

The following examples are provided to better elucidate the practice of the present invention and should not be interpreted in any way to limit the scope of the present invention. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various modifications, truncations etc. can be made to the methods and genes described herein while not departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

Example 1—Modified B.t.k. HD-1 Gene

Referring to FIG. 2, the wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 gene is known to be expressed poorly in plants as a full length gene or as a truncated gene. The G+C content of the B.t.k. gene is low (37%) containing many A+T rich regions, potential polyadenylation sites (18 sites; see Table II for the list of sequences) and numerous ATTTA sequences.

TABLE II

List of Sequences of the Potential Polyadenylation Signals

AATAAA*	AAGCAT
AATAAT*	ATTAAT
AACCAA	ATACAT
ATATAA	AAAAATA
AATCAA	ATTTAA**
ATACTA	AATTAA**
ATAAAA	AATACA**
ATGAAA	CATAAA**

*indicates a potential major plant polyadenylation site.

**indicates a potential minor animal polyadenylation site.

All others are potential minor plant polyadenylation sites.

Table III lists the synthetic oligonucleotides designed and synthesized for the site-directed mutagenesis of the B.t.k. HD-1 gene.

TABLE III

Mutagenesis Primers for B.t.k. HD-1 Gene

Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
BTK185	18	TCCCCAGATA ATATCAAC
BTK240	48	GGCTTGATTC CTAGCGAACT CTTCGATTCT CTGGTTGATG

TABLE III-continued

Mutagenesis Primers for B.t.k. HD-1 Gene		
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
BTK462	54	AGCTGTTTC CAAAACTGAG AGGTGGAGGT TGGCAGCTG AACGTACACG
BTK669	48	GAGAGGAGAGGAAC AGTTAGTGTA AGCTCTCTTC TGAACCTGGTT GTACCTGATC
BTK930	39	CAATCTCT
BTK1110	32	AGCTGTTGGT TGTTGATCCC
BTK1380A	37	GATGTAAAAA GG
BTK1380T	100	GTGATGAAGG GATGATGTTG TTGAACCTGAG CACTACG
BTK1600	27	CAGAAGTTCC AGAGCCAAGA TTAGTAGACT TGGTGAGTGG GATTTGGGTG ATTGTGATG AAGGGATGAT GTTGTGAAC TCAGCACTAC GATGTATCCA TGATGTTGAACTGAAGGT TTGTGGT

The B.t.k. HD-1 gene (BglII fragment from pMON9921 encoding amino acids 29-607 with a Met-Ala at the N-terminus) was cloned into pMON7258 (pUC118 derivative which contains a BglII site in the multilinker cloning region) at the BglII site resulting in pMON5342. The orientation of the B.t.k. gene was chosen so that the opposite strand (negative strand) was synthesized in filamentous phage particles for the mutagenesis. The procedure of Kunkle (1985) was used for the mutagenesis using plasmid pMON5342 as starting material.

The regions for mutagenesis were selected in the following manner. All regions of the DNA sequence of the B.t.k. gene were identified which contained five or more consecutive base pairs which were A or T. These were ranked in terms of length and highest percentage of A+T in the surrounding sequence over a 20-30 base pair region. The DNA was then analysed for regions which might contain polyadenylation sites (see Table II above) or ATTTA sequences. Oligonucleotides were designed which maximized the elimination of A+T consecutive regions which contained one or more polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Two potential plant polyadenylation sites were rated more critical (see Table II) based on published reports. Codons were selected which increased G+C content, did not generate restriction sites for enzymes useful for cloning and assembly of the modified gene (BamHI, BglII, SacI, NcoI, EcoRV) and did not contain the doublets TA or GC which have been reported to be infrequently found in codons in plants. The oligonucleotides were at least 18 bp long ranging up to 100 base pairs and contained at least 5-8 base pairs of direct homology to native sequences at the ends of the fragments for efficient hybridization and priming in site-directed mutagenesis reactions. FIG. 2 compares the wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 gene sequence with the sequence which resulted from the modifications by site-directed mutagenesis.

The end result of these changes was to increase the G+C content of B.t.k. gene from 37% to 41% while also decreasing the potential plant polyadenylation sites from 18 to 7 and decreasing the ATTTA regions from 13 to 7. Specifically, the mutagenesis changes from amino (5') terminus to the carboxy (3') terminus are as follows:

BTK185 is an 18-mer used to eliminate a plant polyadenylation site in the midst of a nine base pair region of A+T.

BTK240 is a 48-mer. Seven base pairs were changed by this oligonucleotide to eliminate three potential polyadenylation sites (2 AACCAA, 1 AATTAA). Another region close to the region altered by BTK240, starting at bp 312, had a high A+T content (13 of 15 base pairs) and an ATTTA region. However, it did not contain a potential polyadenylation site and its longest string of uninterrupted A+T was seven base pairs.

BTK462 is a 54-mer introducing 13 base pair changes. The first six changes were to reduce the A+T richness of the gene by replacing wild-type codons with codons containing G and C while avoiding the CG doublet. The next seven changes made by BTK462 were used to eliminate an A+T rich region (13 of 14 base pairs were A or T) containing two ATTTA regions.

BTK669 is a 48-mer making nine individual base pair changes eliminating three possible polyadenylation sites (ATATAAA, AATCAA, and AATTAA) and a single ATTTA site.

BTK930 is a 39-mer designed to increase the G+C content and to eliminate a potential polyadenylation site (AATAAT - a major site). This region did contain a nine base pair region of consecutive A+T sequence. One of the base pair changes was a G to A because a G at this position would have created a G+C rich region (CCGG(G)C). Since sequencing reactions indicate that there can be difficulties generating sequence through G+C consecutive bases, it was thought to be prudent to avoid generating potentially problematic regions even if they were problematic only in vitro.

BTK1110 is a 32-mer designed to introduce five changes in the wild-type gene. One potential site (AATAAT - a major site) was eliminated in the midst of an A+T rich region (19 of 22 base pairs).

BTK1380A and BTK1380T are responsible for 14 individual base pair changes. The first region (1380A) has 17 consecutive A+T base pairs. In this region is an ATTTA and a potential polyadenylation site (AATAAT). The 100-mer (1380T) contains all the changes dictated by 1380A. The large size of this primer was in part an experiment to determine if it was feasible to utilize large oligonucleotides for mutagenesis (over 60 bases in length). A second consideration was that the 100-mer was used to mutagenize a template which had previously been mutagenized by 1380A. The original primer ordered to mutagenize the region downstream and adjacent to 1380A did not anneal efficiently to the desired site as indicated by an inability to obtain clean sequence utilizing the primer. The large region of homology of 1380T did assure proper annealing. The extended size of 1380T was more of a convenience rather than a necessity. The second region adjacent to 1380A covered by 1380T has a high A+T content (22 of 29 bases are A or T).

BTK1600 is a 27-mer responsible for five individual base pair changes. An ATTTA region and a plant polyadenylation site were identified and the appropriate changes engineered.

A total of 62 bases were changed by site-directed mutagenesis. The G+C content increased by 55 base pairs, the potential polyadenylation sites were reduced from 18 to seven and the ATTTA sequences decreased from 13 to seven. The changes in the DNA sequence resulted in changes in 55 of the 579 codons in the truncated B.t.k. gene in pMON5342 (approximately 9.5%).

Referring to Table IV modified B.t.k. HD-1 genes were constructed that contained all of the above modifications (pMON5370) or various subsets of individual modifications. These genes were inserted into pMON893 for plant trans-

formation and tobacco plants containing these genes were analyzed. The analysis of tobacco plants with the individual modifications was undertaken for several reasons. Expression of the wild type truncated gene in tobacco is very poor, resulting in infrequent identification of plants toxic to THW. Toxicity is defined by leaf feeding assays as at least 60% mortality of tobacco hornworm neonate larvae with a damage rating of 1 or less (scale is 0 to 4; 0 is equivalent to total protection, 4 total damage). The modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370) shows a large increase in expression (estimated to be approximately 100-fold; see Table VIII) in tobacco. Therefore, increases in expression of the wild-type gene due to individual modifications would be apparently a large increase in the frequency of toxic tobacco plants and the presence of detectable B.t.k. protein. Results are shown in the following table:

TABLE IV

Relative effects of Regional Modifications within the B.t.k. Gene			
Construct	Position Modified	# of Plants	# of
Toxic Plants			
pMON5370	185, 240, 669, 930, 1110, 1380a+b, 1600	38	22
pMON10707	185, 240, 462, 669	48	19
pMON10706	930, 1110, 1380a+b, 1600	43	1
pMON10539	185	55	2
pMON10537	240	57	17
pMON10540	185, 240	88	23
pMON10705	462	47	1

The effects of each individual oligonucleotides' changes on expression did reveal some overall trends. Six different constructs were generated which were designed to identify the key regions. The nine different oligonucleotides were divided in half by their position on the gene. Changes in the N-terminal half were incorporated into pMON10707 (185, 240, 462, 669). C-terminal half changes were incorporated into pMON10706 (930, 1110, 1380a+b, 1600). The results of analysis of plants with these two constructs indicate that pMON10707 produces a substantial number of toxic plants (19 of 48). Protein from these plants is detectable by ELISA analysis. pMON10706 plants were rarely identified as insecticidal (1 of 43) and the levels of B.t.k. were barely detectable by immunological analysis. Investigation of the N-terminal changes in greater detail was done with 4 pMON constructs; 10539 (185 alone), 10537 (240 alone), 10540 (185 and 240) and 10705 (462 alone). The results indicate that the presence of the changes in 240 were required to generate a substantial number of toxic plants (pMON10540; 23 of 88, pMON10537; 17 of 57). The absence of the 240 changes resulted in a low frequency of toxic plants with low B.t.k. protein levels, identical to results with the wild type gene. These results indicate that the changes in 240 are responsible for a substantial increase in expression levels over an analogous wild-type construct in tobacco. Changes in additional regions (185, 462, 669) in conjunction with 240 may result in increases in B.t.k expression (>2 fold). However, changes at the 240 region of the N-terminal portion of the gene do result in dramatic increases in expression.

Despite the importance of the alteration of the 240 region in expression of modified genes, increased expression can be achieved by alteration of other regions. Hybrid genes, part wild-type, part synthetic, were generated to determine the effects of synthetic gene segments on the levels of B.t.k. expression. A hybrid gene was generated with a synthetic

N-terminal third (base pair 1 to 590 of FIG. 2: to the XbaI site) with the C-terminal wild type B.t.k. HD-1 (pMON5378) Plants transformed with this vector were as toxic as plants transformed with the modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370). This is consistent with the alteration of the 240 region. However, pMON10538, a hybrid with a wild-type N-terminal third (wild type gene for the first 600 base pairs, to the second XbaI site) and a synthetic C-terminal last two-thirds (base pair 590 to 1845 of FIG. 3 was used to transform tobacco and resulted in a dramatic increase in expression. The levels of expression do not appear to be as high as those seen with the synthetic gene, but are comparable to the modified gene levels. These results indicate that modification of the 240 segment is not essential to increased expression since pMON10538 has an intact 240 region. A 15 fully synthetic gene is, in most cases, superior for expression levels of B.t.k. (See Example 2.)

Example 2—Fully Synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 Gene

A synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 gene was designed using the preferred plant codons listed in Table V below. Table V lists the codons and frequency of use in plant genes of dicotyledonous plants compared to the frequency of their use in the wild type B.t.k. HD-1 gene (amino acids 1-615) and the synthetic gene of this example. The total number of each amino acid in this segment of the gene is listed in the parenthesis under the amino acid designated.

TABLE V

		Codon in Usage Synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 Gene		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt B.t.k./Syn		
ARG (43)	CGA	7	11	2
	CGC	11	5	5
	CGG	5	2	0
	CGU	25	14	27
	AGA	29	55	41
	AGG	23	14	25
LEU (49)	CUA	8	16	4
	CUC	20	0	20
	CUG	10	2	6
	CUU	28	22	24
	UUA	5	50	0
	UUG	30	10	45
SER (64)	UCA	14	27	5
	UCC	26	9	28
	UCG	3	8	0
	UCU	21	19	31
	AGC	21	6	32
	AGU	15	31	5
THR (42)	ACA	21	31	14
	ACC	41	19	53
	ACG	7	14	0
	ACU	31	36	33
PRO (34)	CCA	45	35	53
	CCC	19	6	12
	CCG	9	21	3
	CCU	26	38	32
ALA (31)	GCA	23	38	26
	GCC	32	9	29
	GCG	3	3	0
	GCU	41	50	45
GLY (46)	GGA	32	52	45
	GGC	20	17	15
	GGG	11	15	6
	GGU	37	15	34
ILE (46)	AUA	12	39	2
	AUC	45	11	67
	AUU	43	50	30
VAL (38)	GUA	9	45	3
	GUC	20	5	16
	GUG	28	11	37

TABLE V-continued

Codon in Usage Synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 Gene				
	Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt B.t.k./Syn	
5	LYS	GUU	43	39
		AAA	36	100
	(3)	AAG	64	0
10	ASN	AAC	72	27
	(44)	AAU	28	73
	GLN	CAA	64	77
	(31)	CAG	36	23
	HIS	CAC	65	0
15	(10)	CAU	35	100
	GLU	GAA	48	87
	(30)	GAG	52	13
	ASP	GAC	48	17
	(23)	GAU	52	83
	TYR	UAC	68	20
20	(25)	UAU	32	80
	CYS	UGC	78	50
	(2)	UGU	22	50
	PHE	UUC	56	17
	(36)	UUU	44	83
25	MET	AUG	100	100
	(9)	TRP	UGG	100
	(9)			100

The resulting synthetic gene lacks ATTAA sequences, contains only one potential polyadenylation site and has a G+C content of 48.5%. FIG. 3 is a comparison of the wild-type HD-1 sequence to the synthetic gene sequence for amino acids 1-615. There is approximately 77% DNA homology between the synthetic gene and the wild-type gene and 356 of the 615 codons have been changed (approximately 60%).

Example 3—Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 Gene

The crystal protein toxin from B.t.k. HD-73 exhibits a higher unit activity against some important agricultural pests. The toxin protein of HD-1 and HD73 exhibit substantial homology (~90%) in the N-terminal 450 amino acids, but differ substantially in the amino acid region 451-615. Fusion proteins comprising amino acids 1-450 of HD-1 and 451-615 of HD73 exhibit the insecticidal properties of the wild-type HD-73. The strategy employed was to use the 5'-two thirds of the synthetic HD-1 gene (first 1350 bases, up to the SacI site) and to dramatically modify the final 590 bases (through amino acid 645) of the HD-73 in a manner consistent with the algorithm used to design the synthetic HD-1 gene. Table VI below lists the oligonucleotides used to modify the HD-73 gene in the order used in the gene from 5' to 3' end. Nine oligonucleotides were used in a 590 base pair region, each nucleotide ranging in size from 33 to 60 bases. The only regions left unchanged were areas where there were no long consecutive strings of A or T bases (longer than six). All polyadenylation sites and ATTAA sites were eliminated.

TABLE VI

Mutagenesis Primers for B.t.k. HD-73		
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
73K1363	51	AATACTATCG GATGCGATGA TGTGTTGAA CTCAGCACTA CGGGTGTATCC A
73K1437	33	TCCCTGAAATG ACAGAACCGT

TABLE VI-continued

Mutagenesis Primers for B.t.k. HD-73		
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
73K1471	48	TGAAGAGAAAA GTT ATTCCACTG CTGTTGAGTC TAACGAGGTC TCCACCAAGTG AATCCTGG
73K1561	60	GTGAATAGGG GTCACAGAAAG CATACCTCAC ACGAACTCTA TATCTGGTAG ATGTTGGATGG
73K1642	33	TGTAGCTGGA ACTGTATTGG AGAAAGATGGA TGA
73K1675	48	TTCAAAGTAA CCGAAATCGC TGGATTGGAG ATTATCCAAG GAGGTAGC
73K1741	39	ACTAAAGTTT CTAACACCA CGATGTTACC GAGTGAAGA
73K1797	36	AACTGGAATG AACTCGAATC TCTCGATAAT CACTCC
73KTERM	54	GGACACTAGA TCTTAGTGAT AATCGGTAC ATTTGTCITG AGTCCAAGCT GGTT

The resulting gene has two potential polyadenylation sites (compared to 18 in the WT) and no ATTAA sequence (12 in the WT). The G+C content has increased from 37% to 48%. A total of 59 individual base pair changes were made using the primers in Table VI. Overall, there is 90% DNA homology between the region of the HD-73 gene modified by site directed mutagenesis and the wild-type sequence of the analogous region of HD-73. The synthetic HD-73 is a hybrid of the first 1360 bases from the synthetic HD-1 and the next 590 bases or so modified HD-73 sequence. FIG. 4 is a comparison of the above-described synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 and the wild-type B.t.k. HD-73 encoding amino acids 1-645. In the modified region of the HD-73 gene 44 of the 170 codons (25%) were changed as a result of the site-directed mutagenesis changes resulting from the oligonucleotides found in Table VI. Overall, approximately 50% of the codons in the synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 differ from the analogous segment of the wild-type and HD-73 gene.

A one base pair deletion in the synthetic HD-73 gene was detected in the course of sequencing the 3' end at base pair 1890. This results in a frame-shift mutation at amino acid 625 with a premature stop codon at amino acid 640 (pMON5379). Table VII below compares the codon usage of the wild-type gene of B.t.k. HD-73 versus the synthetic gene of this example for amino acids 451-645 and codon usage of naturally occurring genes of dicotyledonous plants. The total number of each amino acid encoded in this segment of the gene is found in the parentheses under the amino acid designation.

TABLE VII

Codon Usage in Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt HD-73/Syn		
ARG (10)	CGA	7	10	0
	CGC	11	0	8
	CGG	5	10	0
	CGU	25	20	23
	AGA	29	60	62
	AGG	23	0	8
LEU (12)	CUA	8	25	8
	CUC	20	17	58
	CUG	10	17	8
	CUU	28	8	0

TABLE VII-continued

Codon Usage in Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt HD-73/Syn		
SER (21)	UUA	5	33	8
	UUG	30	0	17
	UCA	14	24	18
	UCC	26	10	27
	UCG	3	10	0
	UCU	21	24	18
	AGC	21	0	14
	AGU	15	33	23
THR (15)	ACA	21	47	38
	ACC	41	13	31
	ACG	7	13	0
	ACU	31	27	31
PRO (7)	CCA	45	71	71
	CCC	19	0	0
	CCG	9	14	0
	CCU	26	14	29
	GCA	23	29	31
	GCC	32	7	8
	GCG	3	21	15
	GCU	41	43	46
GLY (15)	GGA	32	33	43
	GGC	20	0	0
	GGG	11	27	14
	GGU	37	40	43
ILE (15)	AUA	12	33	7
	AUC	45	7	40
	AUU	43	60	53
VAL (15)	GUA	9	40	7
	GUC	20	0	7
	GUG	28	20	36
	GUU	43	40	50
LYS (3)	AAA	36	67	100
	AAG	64	33	0
ASN (20)	AAC	72	20	53
	AAU	28	80	47
GLN (5)	CAA	64	60	67
	CAG	36	40	33
HIS (3)	CAC	65	67	100
	CAU	35	33	0
GLU (7)	GAA	48	86	57
	GAG	52	14	43
ASP (5)	GAC	48	40	50
	GAU	52	60	50
TYR (5)	UAC	68	0	20
	UAU	32	100	80
CYS (9)	UGC	78	0	0
	UGU	22	0	0
PHE (13)	UUC	56	8	67
	UUU	44	92	33
MET (2)	AUG	100	100	100
TRP (2)	UGG	100	100	100

Another truncated synthetic HD-73 gene was constructed. The sequence of this synthetic HD-73 gene is identical to that of the above synthetic HD-73 gene in the region in which they overlap (amino acids 29-615), and it also encodes Met-Ala at the N-terminus. FIG. 8 shows a comparison of this truncated synthetic HD-73 gene with the N-terminal Met-Ala versus the wild-type HD-73 gene.

While the previous examples have been directed at the preparation of synthetic and modified genes encoding truncated B.t.k. proteins, synthetic or modified genes can also be prepared which encode full length toxin proteins.

One full length B.t.k. gene consists of the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-1845 plus wild-type HD-73 sequence encoding amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. FIG. 9 shows a comparison of this synthetic/wild-type full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Another full length B.t.k. gene consists of the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-1845 plus a modified HD-73 sequence ending amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. The C-terminal portion has been modified by site-directed mutagenesis to remove putative polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences according to the algorithm of FIG. 1. FIG. 10 shows a comparison of this synthetic/modified full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Another full length B.t.k. gene consists of a fully synthetic HD-73 sequence which incorporates the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-845 plus a synthetic sequence encoding amino acids 16 to the C-terminus of the native protein. The C-terminal synthetic portion has been designed to eliminate putative polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences and to include plant preferred codons. FIG. 11 shows a comparison of this fully synthetic full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Alternatively, another full length B.t.k. gene consists of a fully synthetic sequence comprising base pairs 1-1830 of B.t.k. HD-1 (FIG. 3) and base pairs 1834-3534 of B.t.k. HD-73 (FIG. 11).

Example 4—Expression of Modified and Synthetic B.C.k. HD-1 and Synthetic HD-73

A number of plant transformation vectors for the expression of B.t.k. genes were constructed by incorporating the structural coding sequences of the previously described genes into plant transformation cassette vector pMON893. The respective intermediate transformation vector is inserted into a suitable disarmed Agrobacterium vector such as *A. tumefaciens* ACO, supra. Tissue explants are cocultured with the disarmed Agrobacterium vector and plants regenerated under selection for kanamycin resistance using known protocols: tobacco (Horsch et al., 1985); tomato (McCormick et al., 1986) and cotton (Trolinder et al., 1987). a) Tobacco.

The level of B.t.k. HD-1 protein in transgenic tobacco plants containing pMON9921 (wild type truncated), pMON5370 (modified HD-1, Example 1, FIG. 2) and pMON5377 (synthetic HD-1, Example 2, FIG. 3) were analyzed by Western analysis. Leaf tissue was frozen in liquid nitrogen, ground to a fine powder and then ground in a 1:2 (wt:volume) of SDS-PAGE sample buffer. Samples were frozen on dry ice, then incubated for 10 minutes in a boiling water bath and microfuged for 10 minutes. The protein concentration of the supernatant was determined by the method of Bradford (Anal. Biochem. 72:248-254). Fifty 40 ug of protein was run per lane on 9% SDS-PAGE gels, the protein transferred to nitrocellulose and the B.t.k. HD-1 protein visualized using antibodies produced against B.t.k. HD-1 protein as the primary antibody and alkaline phosphatase conjugated second antibody as described by the manufacturer (Promega, Madison, WI). Purified HD-1 tryptic fragment was used as the control. Whereas the B.t.k. protein from tobacco plants containing pMON9921 was below the level of detection, the B.t.k. protein from plants containing the modified (pMON5370) and synthetic (pMON5377) genes was easily detected. The B.t.k. protein from plants containing pMON9921 remained undetectable, even with 10 fold longer incubation times. The relative levels of B.t.k. HD-1 protein in these plants is estimated in Table VIII. Because the protein from plants containing pMON9921 was not observed, the level of protein in these plants was estimated from the relative mRNA levels (see 45 50 55 60 65

below). Plants containing the modified gene (pMON5370) expressed approximately 100 fold more B.t.k. protein than plants containing the wild-type gene (pMON9921). Plants containing the fully synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 gene (pMON5377) expressed approximately five fold more protein than plants containing the modified gene. The modified gene contributes the majority of the increase in B.t.k. expression observed. The plants used to generate the above data are the best representatives from each construct based either on a tobacco hornworm bioassay or on data derived from previous Western analysis.

TABLE VIII

Expression of B.t.k. HD-1 Protein in Transgenic Tobacco			
Gene Description	Vector	B.t.k. Protein* Concentration	Fold Increase in B.t.k. Expression
Wild type	pMON9921	10	1
Modified	pMON5370	1000	100
Synthetic	pMON5377	5000	500

*B.t.k. protein concentrations are expressed in ng/mg of total soluble protein. The level of B.t.k. protein for plants containing the wild type gene are estimated from mRNA levels.

Plants containing these genes were tested for bioactivity to determine whether the increased quantities of protein observed by Western analysis result in a corresponding increase in bioactivity. Leaves from the same plants used for the Western data in Table 1 were tested for bioactivity against two insects. A detached leaf bioassay was first done using tobacco hornworm, an extremely sensitive lepidopteran insect. Leaves from all three transgenic tobacco plants were totally protected and 100% mortality of tobacco hornworm observed (see Table IX below). A much less sensitive insect, beet armyworm, was then used in another detached leaf bioassay. Beet armyworm is approximately 500 fold less sensitive to B.t.k. HD-1 protein than tobacco hornworm. The difference in sensitivity of these two insects was determined using purified HD-1 protein in a diet incorporation assay (see below). Plants containing the wild-type gene (pMON9921) showed only minimal protection against beet armyworm, whereas plants containing the modified gene showed almost complete protection and plants containing the fully synthetic gene were totally protected against beet armyworm damage. The results of these bioassays confirm the levels of B.t.k. HD-1 expression observed in the Western analysis and demonstrates that the increased levels of B.t.k. HD-1 protein correlates with increased insecticidal activity.

TABLE IX

Protection of Tobacco Plants from Tobacco Hornworm and Beet Armyworm			
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*	Beet Armyworm Damage*
None	None	NL	NL
Wild type	pMON9921	0	3
Modified	pMON5370	0	1
Synthetic	pMON5377	0	0

*Extent of insect damage was rated: 0, no damage; 1, slight; 2, moderate; 3, severe; or NL, no leaf left.

The bioactivity of the B.t.k. HD-1 protein produced by these transgenic plants was further investigated to more accurately quantitate the relative activities. Leaf tissue from tobacco plants containing the wild-type, modified and syn-

thetic genes were ground in 100 mM sodium carbonate buffer, pH 10 at a 1:2 (wt:vol) ratio. Particulate material was removed by centrifugation. The supernatant was incorporated into a synthetic diet similar to that described by Marrone et al. (1985). The diet medium was prepared the day of the test with the plant extract solutions incorporated in place of the 20% water component. One ml of the diet was aliquoted into 96 well plates.

After the diet dried, one neonate tobacco budworm larva was added to each well. Sixteen insects were tested with each plant sample. The plants were incubated at 270° C. After seven days, the larvae from each treatment were combined and weighed on an analytical balance. The average weight per insect was calculated and compared to a standard curve relating B.t.k. protein concentrations to average larval weight. Insect weight was inversely proportional (in a logarithmic manner) to the relative increase in B.t.k. protein concentration. The amount of B.t.k. HD-1 protein, based on the extent of larval growth inhibition was determined for two different plants containing each of the three genes. The specific activity (ng of B.t.k. HD-1 per mg of plant protein) was determined for each plant. Plants containing the modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370) averaged approximately 1400 ng (1200 and 1600 ng) of B.t.k. HD-1 per mg of plant extract protein. This value compares closely with the 1000 ng of B.t.k. HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein as determined by Western analysis (Table I). B.t.k. HD-1 concentrations for the plants containing the synthetic HD-1 gene averaged approximately 8200 ng (7200 and 9200 ng) of B.t.k. HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein. This number compares well to the 5000 ng of HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein estimated by Western analysis. Likewise, plants containing the synthetic gene showed approximately a six-fold higher specific activity than the corresponding plants containing the modified gene for these bioassays. In the Western analysis the ratio was approximately 10 fold, again both are in good agreement. The level of B.t.k. protein in plants containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) was too low to give a significant decrease in larval weight and hence was below a level that could be quantitated in this assay. In conclusion, the levels of B.t.k. HD-1 protein determined by both the bioassays and the Western analysis for these plants containing the modified and synthetic genes agree, which demonstrates that the B.t.k. HD-1 protein produced by these plants is biologically active.

The levels of mRNA were determined in the plants containing the wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 gene (pMON9921) and the modified gene (pMON5370) to establish whether the increased levels of protein production result from increased transcription or translation. mRNA from plants containing the synthetic gene could not be analyzed directly with the same DNA probe as used for the wild-type and modified genes because of the numerous changes made in the coding sequence. mRNA was isolated and hybridized with a single-stranded DNA probe homologous to approximately the 5'90 bp of the wild-type or modified gene coding sequences. The hybrids were digested with S1 nuclease and the protected probe fragments analyzed by gel electrophoresis. Because the procedure used a large excess of probe and long hybridization time, the amount of protected probe is proportional to the amount of B.t.k. mRNA present in the sample. Two plants expressing the modified gene (pMON5370) were found to produce up to ten-fold more RNA than a plant expressing the wild-type gene (pMON9921).

The increased mRNA level from the modified gene is consistent with the result expected from the modifications introduced into this gene. However, this 10 fold increase in

mRNA with the modified gene compared to the wild-type gene is in contrast to the 100 fold increase in B.t.k. protein from these genes in tobacco plants. If the two mRNAs were equally well translated then a 10 fold increase in stable mRNA would be expected to yield a 10 fold increase in protein. The higher increase in protein indicates that the modified gene mRNA is translated at about a 10 fold higher efficiency than wild-type. Thus, about half of the total effect on gene expression can be explained by changes in mRNA levels and about half to changes in translational efficiency. This increase in translational efficiency is striking in that only about 9.5% of the codons have been changed in the modified gene; that is, this effect is clearly not due to wholesale codon usage changes. The increased translational efficiency could be due to changes in mRNA secondary structure that affect translation or to the removal of specific translational blockades due to specific codons that were changed.

The increased expression seen with the synthetic HD-1 gene was also seen with a synthetic HD-73 gene in tobacco. B.t.k. HD-73 was undetected in extracts of tobacco plants containing the wild-type truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5367), whereas B.t.k. HD-73 protein was easily detected in extracts from tobacco plants containing the synthetic HD-73 gene of FIG. 4 (pMON5383). Approximately 1000 ng of B.t.k. HD-73 protein was detected per mg of total soluble plant protein.

As described in Example 3 above, the B.t.k. HD-73 protein encoded in pMON5383 contains a small C-terminal extension of amino acids not encoded in the wild-type HD-73 protein. These extra amino acids had no effect on insect toxicity or on increased plant expression. A second synthetic HD-73 gene was constructed as described in Example 3 (FIG. 8) and used to transform tobacco (pMON5390). Analysis of plants containing pMON5390 showed that this gene was expressed at levels comparable to that of pMON5383 and that these plants had similar insecticidal efficacy.

In tobacco plants the synthetic HD-1 gene was expressed at approximately a 5-fold higher level than the synthetic HD-73 gene. However, this synthetic HD-73 gene still was expressed at least 100-fold better than the wild-type HD-73 gene. The HD-73 protein is approximately 5-fold more toxic to many insect pests than the HD-1 protein, so both synthetic HD-1 and HD-73 genes provide approximately comparable insecticidal efficacy in tobacco.

The full length B.t.k. HD-73 genes described in Example 3 were also incorporated into the plant transformation vector pMON893 so that they were expressed from the En 35S promoter. The synthetic/wild-type full length HD-73 gene of FIG. 9 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10505. The synthetic/modified full length HD-73 gene of FIG. 10 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10526. The fully synthetic HD-73 gene of FIG. 11 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10518. These vectors were used to obtain transformed tobacco plants, and the plants were analyzed for insecticidal efficacy and for B.t.k. HD-73 protein levels by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay.

Tobacco plants containing all three of these full length B.t.k. genes produced detectable B.t.k. protein and showed 100% mortality of tobacco hornworm. This result is surprising in light of previous reported attempts to express the full length B.t.k. genes in transgenic plants. Vaeck et al. (1987) reported that a full length B.t.k. berliner gene similar to our HD-1 gene could not be detectably expressed in tobacco. Barton et al. (1987) reported a similar result for another full

length gene from B.t.k. HD-1 (the so called 4.5 kb gene), and further indicated that tobacco callus containing this gene became necrotic, indicating that the full length gene product was toxic to plant cells. Fischhoff et al. (1987) reported that the full length B.t.k. HD-1 gene in tomato was poorly expressed compared to a truncated gene, and no plants that were fully toxic to tobacco hornworm could be recovered. All three of the above reports indicated much higher expression levels and recovery of toxic plants if the respective B.t.k. genes were truncated. Adang et al. reported that the full length HD-73 gene yielded a few tobacco plants with some biological activity (none were highly toxic) against hornworm and barely detectable B.t.k. protein. It was also noted by them that the major B.t.k. mRNA in these plants was a truncated 1.7 kb species that would not encode a functional toxin. This indicated improper expression of the gene in tobacco. In contrast to all of these reports, the three full length B.t.k. HD-73 genes described above all lead to relatively high levels of protein and high levels of insect toxicity.

B.t.k. protein and mRNA levels in tobacco plants are shown in Table X for these three vectors. As can be seen from the table, the synthetic/wild-type gene (pMON10506) produces B.t.k. protein as about 0.01% of total soluble protein; the synthetic/modified gene produces B.t.k. as about 0.02% of total soluble protein; and the fully synthetic gene produces B.t.k. as about 0.2% of total soluble protein. B.t.k. mRNA was analyzed in these plants by Northern blot analysis using the common 5' synthetic half of the genes as a probe. As shown in Table X, the increased protein levels can largely be attributed to increased mRNA levels. Compared to the truncated modified and synthetic genes, this could indicate that the major contributors to increased translational efficiency are in the 5' half of the gene while the 3' half of the gene contains mostly determinants of mRNA stability. The increased protein levels also indicate that increasing the amount of the full length gene that is synthetic or modified increases B.t.k. protein levels. Compared to the truncated synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 genes (pMON5383 or pMON5390), the fully synthetic gene (pMON10518) produces as much or slightly more protein demonstrating that the full length genes are capable of being expressed at high levels in plants. These tobacco plants with high levels of full length HD-73 protein show no evidence of abnormality and are fully fertile. The B.t.k. protein levels in these plants also produce the expected levels of insect toxicity based on feeding studies with beet armyworm or diet incorporation assays of plant extracts with tobacco budworm. The B.t.k. protein detected by Western blot analysis in these tobacco plants often contains a varying amount of protein of about 80 kDa which is apparently a proteolytic fragment of the full length protein. The C-terminal half of the full length protein is known to be proteolytically sensitive, and similar proteolytic fragments are seen from the full length gene in *E. coli* and B.t. itself. These fragments are fully insecticidal. The Northern analysis indicated that essentially all of the mRNA from these full length genes was of the expected full length size. There is no evidence of truncated mRNAs that could give rise to the 80 kDa protein fragment. In addition, it is possible that the fragment is not present in intact plant cells and is merely due to proteolysis during extraction for immunoassay.

TABLE X

Full Length B.t.k. HD-73 Protein and mRNA Levels in Transgenic Tobacco Plants			
Gene description	Vector	B.t.k. protein concentration	Relative B.t.k. mRNA level
Synthetic/wild type	pMON10506	>100	0.5
Synthetic/modified	pMON10526	400	1
Fully synthetic	pMON10518	>2000	40

Thus, there is no serious impediment to producing high levels of B.t.k. HD-73 protein in plants from synthetic genes, and this is expected to be true of other full length lepidopteran active genes such as B.t.k. HD-1 or *B.t. entomocidus*. The fully synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 gene of Example 3 has been assembled in plant transformation vectors such as pMON893.

The fully synthetic gene in pMON10518 was also utilized in another plant vector and analyzed in tobacco plants. Although the CaMV35S promoter is generally a high level constitutive promoter in most plant tissues, the expression level of genes driven by the CaMV35S promoter is low in floral tissue relative to the levels seen in leaf tissue. Because the economically important targets damaged by some insects are the floral parts or derived from floral parts (e.g., cotton squares and bolls, tobacco buds, tomato buds and fruit), it may be advantageous to increase the expression of B.t. protein in these tissues over that obtained with the CaMV35S promoter.

The 35S promoter of Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) is analogous to the CaMV35S promoter. This promoter has been isolated and engineered into a plant transformation vector analogous to pMON893. Relative to the CaMV promoter, the FMV 35S promoter is highly expressed in the floral tissue, while still providing similar high levels of gene expression in other tissues such as leaf. A plant transformation vector, pMON10517, was constructed in which the full length synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 gene of FIG. 11 was driven by the FMV 35S promoter. This vector is identical to pMON10518 of Example 3 except that the FMV promoter is substituted for the CaMV promoter. Tobacco plants transformed with pMON10517 and pMON10518 were obtained and compared for expression of the B.t.k. protein by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay in leaf and floral tissue. This analysis showed that pMON10517 containing the FMV promoter expressed the full length HD-73 protein at higher levels in floral tissue than pMON10518 containing the CaMV promoter. Expression of the full length B.t.k. HD-73 protein from pMON10517 in leaf tissue is comparable to that seen with the most highly expressing plants containing pMON10518. However, when floral tissue was analyzed, tobacco plants containing pMON10518 that had high levels of B.t.k. protein in leaf tissue did not have detectable B.t.k. protein in the flowers. On the other hand, flowers of tobacco plants containing pMON10517 had levels of B.t.k. protein nearly as high as the levels in leaves at approximately 0.05% of total soluble protein. This analysis showed that the FMV promoter could be used to produce relatively high levels of B.t.k. protein in floral tissue compared to the CaMV promoter.

b) Tomato.

The wild-type, modified and synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 genes tested in tobacco were introduced into other plants to demonstrate the broad utility of this invention. Transgenic tomatoes were produced which contain these three genes. Data show that the increased expression observed with the

modified and synthetic gene in tobacco also extends to tomato. Whereas the B.t.k. HD-1 protein is only barely detectable in plants containing the wild type HD-1 gene (pMON9921), B.t.k. HD-1 was readily detected and the levels determined for plants containing the modified (pMON5370) or synthetic (pMON5377) genes. Expression levels for the plants containing the wild-type, modified and synthetic HD-1 genes were approximately 10, 100 and 500 ng per mg of total plant extract (see Table XI below). The increase in B.t.k. HD-1 protein for the modified gene accounted for the majority of increase observed; 10 fold higher than the plants containing the wild-type gene, compared to only an additional five-fold increase for plants containing the synthetic gene. Again the site-directed changes made in the modified gene are the major contributors to the increased expression of B.t.k. HD-1.

TABLE XI

B.t.k. HD-1 Expression in Transgenic Tomato Plant			
Gene Description	Vector	B.t.k. Protein* Concentration	Fold Increase in B.t.k. Expression
Wild type	pMON9921	10	1
Modified	pMON5370	100	10
Synthetic	pMON5377	500	50

*B.t.k. HD-1 protein concentrations are expressed in ng/mg of total soluble plant protein. Data for plants containing the wild-type gene are estimates from mRNA levels and protein levels determined by ELISA.

These differences in B.t.k. HD-1 expression were confirmed with bioassays against tobacco hornworm and beet armyworm. Leaves from tomato plants containing each of these genes controlled tobacco hornworm damage and produced 100% mortality. With beet armyworm, leaves from plants containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) showed significant damage, leaves from plants containing the modified gene (pMON5370) showed less damage and leaves from plants containing the synthetic gene (pMON5377) were completely protected (see Table XII below).

TABLE XII

Protection of Tomato Plants from Tobacco Hornworm and Beet Armyworm			
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*	Beet Armyworm Damage*
None	None	NL	NL
Wild type	pMON9921	0	3
Modified	pMON5370	0	1
Synthetic	pMON5377	0	0

*Damage was rated as shown in Table IX.

The generality of the synthetic gene approach was extended in tomato with a synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 gene.

In tomato, extracts from plants containing the wild-type truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5367) showed no detectable HD-73 protein. Extracts from plants containing the synthetic HD-73 gene (pMON5383) showed high levels of B.t.k. HD-73 protein, approximately 2000 ng per mg of plant extract protein. These data clearly demonstrate that the changes made in the synthetic HD-73 gene lead to dramatic increases in the expression of the HD-73 protein in tomato as well as in tobacco.

In contrast to tobacco, the synthetic HD-73 gene in tomato is expressed at approximately 4-fold to 5-fold higher levels than the synthetic HD-1 gene. Because the HD-73 protein is

about 5-fold more active than the HD-1 protein against many insect pests including *Heliothis* species, the increased expression of synthetic HD-73 compared to synthetic HD-1 corresponds to about a 25-fold increased insecticidal efficacy in tomato.

In order to determine the mechanisms involved in the increased expression of modified and synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 genes in tomato, S1 nuclease analysis of mRNA levels from transformed tomato plants was performed. As indicated above, a similar analysis had been performed with tobacco plants, and this analysis showed that the modified gene produced up to 10-fold more mRNA than the wild-type gene. The analysis in tomato utilized a different DNA probe that allowed the analysis of wild-type (pMON9921), modified (pMON5370) and synthetic (pMON5377) HD-1 genes with the same probe. This probe was derived from the 5' untranslated region of the CaMV35S promoter in pMON893 that was common to all three of these vectors (pMON9921, pMON5370 and pMON5377). This S1 analysis indicated that B.t.k. mRNA levels from the modified gene were 3 to 5 fold higher than for the wild-type gene, and that mRNA levels for the synthetic gene were about 2 to 3 fold higher than for the modified gene. Three independent transformants were analyzed for each gene. Compared to the fold increases in B.t.k. HD-1 protein from these genes in tomato shown in Table XI, these mRNA increases can explain about half of the total protein increase as was seen in tobacco for the wild-type and modified genes. For tomato the total mRNA increase from wild-type to synthetic is about 6 to 15 fold compared to a protein increase of about 50 fold. This result is similar to that seen for tobacco in comparing the wild-type and modified genes, and it extends to the synthetic gene as well. That is, about half of the total fold increase in B.t.k. protein from wild-type to modified genes can be explained by mRNA increases and about half to enhanced translational efficiency. The same is also true in comparing the modified gene to the synthetic gene. Although there is an additional increase in RNA levels, this mRNA increase can explain only about half of the total protein increase.

The full length B.t.k. genes described above were also used to transform tomato plants and these plants were analyzed for B.t.k. protein and insecticidal efficacy. The results of this analysis are shown in Table XIII. Plants containing the synthetic/wild-type gene (pMON10506) produce the B.t.k. HD-73 protein at levels of about 0.01% of their total soluble protein. Plants containing the synthetic/modified gene (pMON10526) produce about 0.04% B.t.k. protein, and plants containing the fully synthetic gene (pMON10518) produce about 0.2% B.t.k. protein. These results are very similar to the tobacco plant results for the same genes. mRNA levels estimated by Northern blot analysis in tomato also increase in parallel with the protein level increase. As for tobacco with these three genes, most of the protein increase can be attributed to increased mRNA with a small component of translational efficiency increase indicated for the fully synthetic gene. The highest levels of full length B.t.k. protein (from pMON10518) are comparable to or just slightly lower than the highest levels observed for the truncated HD-73 genes (pMON5383 and pMON5390). Tomato plants expressing these full length genes have the insecticidal activity expected for the observed protein levels as determined by feeding assays with beet armyworm or by diet incorporation of plant extracts with tobacco hornworm.

TABLE XIII

Full Length B.t.k. HD-73 Protein and mRNA Levels in Transgenic Tomato Plants			
Gene description	Vector	B.t.k. protein concentration	Relative B.t.k. mRNA level
Synthetic/wild type	pMON10506	100	1
Synthetic/modified	pMON10526	400	2-4
Fully synthetic	pMON10518	2000	10

c) Cotton.

The generality of the increased expression of B.t.k. HD-1 and B.t.k. HD-73 by use of the modified and synthetic genes was extended to cotton. Transgenic calli were produced which contain the wild type (pMON9921) and the synthetic HD-1 (pMON5377) genes. Here again the B.t.k. HD-1 protein produced from calli containing the wild-type gene was not detected, whereas calli containing the synthetic HD-1 gene expressed the HD-1 protein at easily detectable levels. The HD-1 protein was produced at approximately 1000 ng/mg of plant calli extract protein. Again, to ensure that the protein produced by the transgenic cotton calli was biologically active and that the increased expression observed with the synthetic gene translated to increased biological activity, extracts of cotton calli were made in similar manner as described for tobacco plants, except that the calli was first dried between Whatman filter paper to remove as much of the water as possible. The dried calli were then ground in liquid nitrogen and ground in 100 mM sodium carbonate buffer, pH 10. Approximately 0.5 ml aliquotes of this material was applied to tomato leaves with a paint brush. After the leaf dried, five tobacco hornworm larvae were applied to each of two leaf samples. Leaves painted with extract from control calli were completely destroyed. Leaves painted with extract from calli containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) showed severe damage. Leaves painted with extract from calli containing the synthetic HD-1 gene (pMON5377) showed no damage (see Table XIV below).

TABLE XIV

Protection against Tobacco Hornworm by Tomato Leaves Painted with Extracts Prepared from Cotton Calli Containing a Control, the Wild-Type B.t.k. HD-1 Gene, Synthetic HD-1 Gene or Synthetic HD-73 Gene		
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*
Control	Control	NL
Wild type HD-1	pMON9921	3
Synthetic HD-1	pMON5377	0
Synthetic HD-73	pMON5383	0

*Damage was rated as shown in Table VIII.

Cotton calli were also produced containing another synthetic gene, a gene encoding B.t.k. HD-73. The preparation of this gene is described in Example 3. Calli containing the synthetic HD-73 gene produced the corresponding HD-73 protein at even higher levels than the calli which contained the synthetic HD-1 gene. Extracts made from calli containing the HD-73 synthetic gene (pMON5383) showed complete control of tobacco hornworm when painted onto tomato leaves as described above for extracts containing the HD-1 protein. (See Table XIV).

Transgenic cotton plants containing the synthetic 30 B.t.k. HD-1 gene (pMON5377) or the synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 gene

(pMON5383) have also been examined. These plants produce the HD-1 or HD-73 proteins at levels comparable to that seen in cotton callus with the same genes and comparable to tomato and tobacco plants with these genes. For either synthetic truncated HD-1 or HD-73 genes, cotton plants expressing B.t.k. protein at 1000 to 2000 ng/mg total protein (0.1% to 0.2%) were recovered at a high frequency. Insect feeding assays were performed with leaves from cotton plants expressing the synthetic HD-1 or HD-73 genes. These leaves showed no damage (rating of 0) when challenged with larvae of cabbage looper (*Trichoplusia ni*), and only slight damage when challenged with larvae of beet armyworm (*Spodoptera exigua*). Damage ratings are as defined in Table VIII above. This demonstrated that cotton plants as well as calli expressed the synthetic HD-1 or HD-73 genes at high levels and that those plants were protected from damage by Lepidopteran insect larvae.

Transgenic cotton plants containing either the synthetic truncated HD-1 gene (pMON5377) or the synthetic truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5383) were also assessed for protection against cotton bollworm at the whole plant level in the greenhouse. This is a more realistic test of the ability of these plants to produce an agriculturally acceptable level of control. The cotton bollworm (*Heliothis zea*) is a major pest of cotton that produces economic damage by destroying terminals, squares and bolls, and protection of these fruiting bodies as well as the leaf tissue will be important for effective insect control and adequate crop protection. To test the protection afforded to whole plants, R1 progeny of cotton plants expressing high levels of either B.t.k. HD-1 (pMON5377) or B.t.k. HD-73 (pMON5383) were assayed by applying 10-15 eggs of cotton bollworm per boll or square to the 20 uppermost squares or bolls on each plant. At least 12 plants were analyzed per treatment. The hatch rate of the eggs was approximately 70%. This corresponds to very high insect pressure compared to numbers of larvae per plant seen under typical field conditions. Under these conditions 100% of the bolls on control cotton plants were destroyed by insect damage. For the transgenics, significant boll protection was observed. Plants containing pMON5377 (HD-1) had 70-75% of the bolls survive the intense pressure of this assay. Plants containing pMON5383 (HD-73) had 80% to 90% boll protection. This is likely to be a consequence of the higher activity of HD-73 protein against cotton bollworm compared to HD-1 protein. In cases where the transgenic plants were damaged by the insects, the surviving larvae were delayed in their development by at least one instar.

Therefore, the increased expression obtained with the modified and synthetic genes is not limited to any one crop; tobacco, tomato and cotton calli and cotton plants all showed drastic increases in B.t.k. expression when the plants/calli were produced containing the modified or synthetic genes. Likewise, the utility of changes made to produce the modified and synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 gene is not limited to the HD-1 gene. The synthetic HD-73 gene in all three species also showed drastic increases in expression.

In summary, it has been demonstrated that: (1) the genetic changes made in the HD-1 modified gene lead to very significant increases in B.t.k. HD-1 expression; (2) production of a totally synthetic gene lead to a further five-fold increase in B.t.k. HD-1 expression; (3) the changes incorporated into the modified HD-1 gene accounted for the majority of the increased B.t.k. expression observed with the synthetic gene; (4) the increased expression was demonstrated in three different plants—tobacco plants, tomato plants and cotton calli and cotton plants; (5) the increased

expression as observed by Western analysis also correlated with similar increases in bioactivity, showing that the B.t.t. HD-1 proteins produced were comparably active; (6) when the method of the present invention used to design the synthetic HD-1 gene was employed to design a synthetic HD-73 gene it also was expressed at much higher levels in tobacco, tomato and cotton than the wild-type equivalent gene with consequent increases in bioactivity; (7) a fully synthetic full length B.t.k. gene was expressed at levels comparable to synthetic truncated genes.

Example 5—Synthetic *B.t. tenebrionis* Gene in Tobacco, Tomato and Potato

Referring to FIG. 12, a synthetic gene encoding a Coleopteran active toxin is prepared by making the indicated changes in the wild-type gene of *B.t. tenebrionis* or de novo synthesis of the synthetic structural gene. The synthetic gene is inserted into an intermediate plant transformation vector such as pMON893: Plasmid pMON893 containing the synthetic B.t.t. gene is then inserted into a suitable disarmed *Agrobacterium* strain such as *A. tumefaciens* ACO.

Transformation and Regeneration of Potato

Sterile shoot cultures of Russet Burbank are maintained in vials containing 10 ml of PM medium (Murashige and Skoog (MS) inorganic salts, 30 g/l sucrose, 0.17 g/l $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4\text{H}_2\text{O}$, 0.4 mg/l thiamine-HCl, and 100 mg/l myoinositol, solidified with 1 g/l Gelrite at pH 6.0). When shoots reached approximately 5 cm in length, stem internode segments of 7–10 mm are excised and smeared at the cut ends with a disarmed *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* vector containing the synthetic B.t.t. gene from a four day old plate culture. The stem explants are co-cultured for three days at 23° C. on a sterile filter paper placed over 1.5 ml of a tobacco cell feeder layer overlaid on 1/10 P medium (1/10 strength MS inorganic salts and organic addenda without casein as in Jarret et al. (1980), 30 g/l sucrose and 8.0 g/l agar). Following co-culture the explants are transferred to full strength P-1 medium for callus induction, composed of MS inorganic salts, organic additions as in Jarret et al. (1980) with the exception of casein, 3.0 mg/l benzyladenine (BA), and 0.01 mg/l naphthaleneacetic acid (NAA) (Jarret, et al., 1980). Carbenicillin (500 mg/l) is included to inhibit bacterial growth, and 100 mg/l kanamycin is added to select for transformed cells. After four weeks the explants are transferred to medium of the same composition but with 0.3 mg/l gibberellic acid (GA3) replacing the BA and NAA (Jarret et al., 1981) to promote shoot formation. Shoots begin to develop approximately two weeks after transfer to shoot induction medium; these are excised and transferred to vials of PM medium for rooting. Shoots are tested for kanamycin resistance conferred by the enzyme neomycin phosphotransferase II, by placing a section of the stem onto callus induction medium containing MS organic and inorganic salts, 30 g/l sucrose, 2.25 mg/l BA, 0.186 mg/l NAA, 10 mg/l GA3 (Webb, et al., 1983) and 200 mg/l kanamycin to select for transformed cells.

The synthetic B.t.t. gene described in FIG. 12, was placed into a plant expression vector as described in example 5. The plasmid has the following characteristics; a synthetic BglII fragment having approximately 1800 base pairs was inserted into pMON893 in such a manner that the enhanced 35S promoter would express the B.t.t. gene. This construct, pMON1982, was used to transform both tobacco and tomato. Tobacco plants, selected as kanamycin resistant

plants were screened with rabbit anti-B.t.t. antibody. Cross-reactive material was detected at levels predicted to be suitable to cause mortality to CPB. These target insects will not feed on tobacco, but the transgenic tobacco plants do demonstrate that the synthetic gene does improve expression of this protein to detectable levels.

Tomato plants with the pMON1982 construct were determined to produce B.t.t. protein at levels insecticidal to CPB. In initial studies, the leaves of four plants (5190, 5225, 5328 and 5133) showed little or no damage when exposed to CPB larvae (damage rating of 0–1 on a scale of 0 to 4 with 4 as no leaf remaining). Under these conditions the control leaves were completely eaten. Immunological analysis of these plants confirmed the presence of material cross-reactive with anti-B.t.t. antibody. Levels of protein expression in these plants were estimated at approximately 1 to 5 ng of B.t.t. protein in 50 ug of total extractable protein. A total of 17 tomato plants (17 of 65 tested) have been identified which demonstrate protection of leaf tissue from CPB (rating of 0 or 1) and show good insect mortality.

Results similar to those seen in tobacco and tomato with pMON1982 were seen with pMON1984 in the same plant species. pMON1984 is identical to pMON1982 except that the synthetic protease inhibitor (CMTI) is fused upstream of the native proteolytic cleavage site. Levels of expression in tobacco were estimated to be similar to pMON1982, between 10–15 ng per 50 ug of total soluble protein.

Tomato plants expressing pMON1984 have been identified which protect the leaves from ingestion by CPB. The damage rating was 0 with 100% insect mortality.

Potato was transformed as described in example 5 with a vector similar to pMON1982 containing the enhanced CaMV35S/synthetic B.t.t. gene. Leaves of potato plants transformed with this vector, were screened by CPB insect bioassay. Of the 35 plants tested, leaves from 4 plants, 16a, 13c, 13d, and 23a were totally protected when challenged. Insect bioassays with leaves from three other plants, 13e, 1a, and 13b, recorded damage levels of 1 on a scale of 0 to 4 with 4 being total devastation of the leaf material. Immunological analysis confirmed the presence of B.t.t. cross-reactive material in the leaf tissue. The level of B.t.t. protein in leaf tissue of plant 16a (damage rating of 0) was estimated at 20–50 ng of B.t.t. protein/50 ug of total soluble protein. The levels of B.t.t. protein seen in 16a tissue was consistent with its biological activity. Immunological analysis of 13e and 13b (tissue which scored 1 in damage rating) reveal less protein (5–10 ng/50 ug of total soluble protein) than in plant 16a. Cuttings of plant 16a were challenged with 50 to 200 eggs of CPB in a whole plant assay. Under these conditions 16a showed no damage and 100% mortality of insects while control potato plants were heavily damaged.

Example 6—Synthetic B.t.k. P2 Protein Gene

The P2 protein is a distinct insecticidal protein produced by some strains of *B.t.* including *B.t.k.* HD-1. It is characterized by its activity against both lepidopteran and dipteran insects (Yamamoto and Izuka, 1983). Genes encoding the P2 protein have been isolated and characterized (Donovan et al., 1988). The P2 proteins encoded by these genes are approximately 600 amino acids in length. These proteins share only limited homology with the lepidopteran specific P1 type proteins, such as the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 proteins described in previous examples.

The P2 proteins have substantial activity against a variety of lepidopteran larvae including cabbage looper, tobacco

hornworm and tobacco budworm. Because they are active against agronomically important insect pests, the P2 proteins are a desirable candidate in the production of insect tolerant transgenic plants either alone or in combination with the other B.t. toxins described in the above examples. In some plants, expression of the P2 protein alone might be sufficient to provide protection against damaging insects. In addition, the P2 proteins might provide protection against agronomically important dipteran pests. In other cases, expression of P2 together with the B.t.k. HD-1 or HD-73 protein might be preferred. The P2 proteins should provide at least an additive level of insecticidal activity when combined with the crystal protein toxin of B.t.k. HD-1 or HD-73, and the combination may even provide a synergistic activity. Although the mode of action of the P2 protein is unknown, its distinct amino acid sequence suggests that it functions differently from the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 type of proteins. Production of two insect tolerance proteins with different modes of action in the same plant would minimize the potential for development of insect resistance to B.t. proteins in plants. The lack of substantial DNA homology between P2 genes and the HD-1 and HD-73 genes minimizes the potential for recombination between multiple insect tolerance genes in the plant chromosome.

The genes encoding the P2 protein although distinct in sequence from the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 genes share many common features with these genes. In particular, the P2 protein genes have a high A+T content (65%), multiple potential polyadenylation signal sequences (26) and numerous ATTAA sequences (10). Because of its overall similarity to the poorly expressed wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 genes, the same problems are expected in expression of the wild-type P2 gene as were encountered with the previous examples. Based on the above-described method for designing the synthetic B.t. genes, a synthetic P2 gene has been designed which gene should be expressed at adequate levels for protection in plants. A comparision of the wild-type and synthetic P2 genes is shown in FIG. 13.

Example 7—Synthetic *B.t. Entomocidus* Gene

The *B.t. entomocidus* ("Btent") protein is a distinct insecticidal protein produced by some strains of *B.t.* bacteria. It is characterized by its high level of activity against some lepidopterans that are relatively insensitive to B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 such as *Spodoptera* species including beet armyworm (Visser et al., 1988). Genes encoding the Btent protein have been isolated and characterized (Honee et al., 1988). The Brent proteins encoded by these genes are approximately the same length as B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73. These proteins share only 68% amino acid homology with the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 proteins. It is likely that only the N-terminal half of the Btent protein is required for insecticidal activity as is the case for HD-1 and HD-73. Over the first 625 amino acids, Brent shares only 38% amino acid homology with HD-1 and HD-73.

Because of their higher activity against *Spodoptera* species that are relatively insensitive to HD-1 and HD-73, the Btent proteins are a desirable candidate for the production of insect tolerant transgenic plants either alone or in combination with the other B.t. toxins described in the above examples. In some plants production of Btent alone might be sufficient to control the agronomically important pests. In other plants, the production of two distinct insect tolerance proteins would provide protection against a wider array of insects. Against those insects where both proteins are active, the combination of the B.t.k. HD-1 or HD-73 type protein

plus the Btent protein should provide at least additive insecticidal efficacy, and may even provide a synergistic activity. In addition, because of its distinct amino acid sequence, the Btent protein may have a different mode of action than HD-1 or HD-73. Production of two insecticidal proteins in the same plant with different modes of action would minimize the potential for development of insect resistance to B.t. proteins in plants. The relative lack of DNA sequence homology with the B.t.k. type genes minimizes the potential for recombination between multiple insect tolerance genes in the plant chromosome.

The genes encoding the Btent protein although distinct in sequence from the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 genes share many common features with these genes. In particular, the Brent protein genes have a high A+T content (62%), multiple potential polyadenylation signal sequences (39 in the full length coding sequence and 27 in the first 1875 nucleotides that is likely to encode the active toxic fragment) and numerous ATTAA sequences (16 in the full length coding sequence and 12 in the first 1875 nucleotides). Because of its overall similarity to the poorly expressed wild type B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 genes, the wild-type Btent genes are expected to exhibit similar problems in expression as were encountered with the wild-type HD-1 and HD-73 genes.

Based on the above-described method used for designing the other synthetic B.t. genes, a synthetic Btent gene has been designed which gene should be expressed at adequate levels for protection in plants. A comparision of the wild type and synthetic Brent genes is shown in FIG. 14.

Example 8—Synthetic B.t.k. Genes for Expression in corn

High level expression of heterologous genes in corn cells has been shown to be enhanced by the presence of a corn gene intron (Callis et al., 1987). Typically these introns have been located in the 5' untranslated region of the chimeric gene. It has been shown that the CaMV35S promoter and the NOS 3' end function efficiently in the expression of heterologous genes in corn cells (Fromm et al., 1986).

Referring to FIG. 15, a plant expression cassette vector (pMON744) was constructed that contains these sequences. Specifically the expression cassette contains the enhanced CaMV 35S promoter followed by intron 1 of the corn Adh1 gene (Callis et al., 1987). This is followed by a multilinker cloning site for insertion of coding sequences; this multilinker contains a BglII site among others. Following the multilinker is the NOS 3' end. pMON744 also contains the selectable marker gene 35S/NPTII/NOS 3' for kanamycin selection of transgenic corn cells. In addition, pMON744 has an *E. coli* origin of replication and an ampicillin resistance gene for selection of the plasmid in *E. coli*.

Five B.t.k. coding sequences described in the previous examples were inserted into the BglII site of pMON744 for corn cell expression of B.t.k. The coding sequences inserted and resulting vectors were:

1. Wild type B.t.k. HD-1 from pMON9921 to make pMON8652.
2. Modified B.t.k. HD-1 from pMON5370 to make pMON8642.
3. Synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 from pMON5377 to make pMON8643.
4. Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 from pMON5390 to make pMON8644.
5. Synthetic full length B.t.k. HD-73 from pMON10518 to make pMON10902.

pMON8652 (wild-type B.t.k. HD-1) was used to transform corn cell protoplasts and stably transformed kanamycin resistant callus was isolated. B.t.k. mRNA in the corn cells was analyzed by nuclease S1 protection and found to be present at a level comparable to that seen with the same wild-type coding sequence (pMON9921) in transgenic tomato plants.

pMON8652 and pMON8642 (modified HD-1) were used to transform corn cell protoplasts in a transient expression system. The level of B.t.k. mRNA was analyzed by nuclease S1 protection. The modified HD-1 gave rise to a several fold increase in B.t.k. mRNA compared to the wild-type coding sequence in the transiently transformed corn cells. This indicated that the modifications introduced into the B.t.k. HD-1 gene are capable of enhancing B.t.k. expression in monocot cells as was demonstrated for dicot plants and cells.

pMON8642 (modified HD-1) and pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1) were used to transform Black Mexican Sweet (BMS) corn cell protoplasts by PEG-mediated DNA uptake, and stably transformed corn callus was selected by growth on kanamycin containing plant growth medium. Individual callus colonies that were derived from single transformed cells were isolated and propagated separately on kanamycin containing medium.

To assess the expression of the B.t.k. genes in these cells, callus samples were tested for insect toxicity by bioassay against tobacco hornworm larvae. For each vector, 96 callus lines were tested by bioassay. Portions of each callus were placed on sterile water agar plates, and five neonate tobacco hornworm larvae were added and allowed to feed for 4 days. For pMON8643, 100% of the larvae died after feeding on 15 of the 96 calli and these calli showed little feeding damage. For pMON8642, only 1 of the 96 calli was toxic to the larvae. This showed that the B.t.k. gene was being expressed in these samples at insecticidal levels. The observation that significantly more calli containing pMON8643 were toxic than for pMON8642 showed that significantly higher levels of expression were obtained when the synthetic HD-1 coding sequence was contained in corn cells than when the modified HD-1 coding sequence was used, similar to the previous examples with dicot plants. A semiquantitative immunoassay showed that the pMON8643 toxic samples had significantly higher B.t.k. protein levels than the pMON8642 toxic sample.

The 16 callus samples that were toxic to tobacco hornworm were also tested for activity against European corn borer. European corn borer is approximately 40-fold less sensitive to the HD-1 gene product than is tobacco hornworm. Larvae of European corn borer were applied to the callus samples and allowed to feed for 4 days. Two of the 16 calli tested, both of which contained pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1), were toxic to European corn borer larvae.

To assess the expression of the B.t.k. genes in differentiated corn tissue, another method of DNA delivery was used. Young leaves were excised from corn plants, and DNA samples were delivered into the leaf tissue by microprojectile bombardment. In this system, the DNA on the microprojectiles is transiently expressed in the leaf cells after bombardment. Three DNA samples were used, and each DNA was tested in triplicate.

1. pMON744, the corn expression vector with no B.t.k. gene.

2. pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1).

3. pMON752, a corn expression vector for the GUS gene, no B.t.k. gene.

The leaves were incubated at room temperature for 24 hours. The pMON752 samples were stained with a substrate

that allows visual detection of the GUS gene product. This analysis showed that over one hundred spots in each sample were expressing the GUS product and the triplicate samples showed very similar levels of GUS expression. For the pMON744 and pMON8643 samples 5 larvae of tobacco hornworm were added to each leaf and allowed to feed for 48 hours. All three samples bombarded with pMON744 showed extensive feeding damage and no larval mortality. All three samples bombarded with pMON8643 showed no evidence of feeding damage and 100% larval mortality. The samples were also assayed for the presence of B.t.k. protein by a qualitative immunoassay. All of the pMON8643 samples had detectable B.t.k. protein. These results demonstrated that the the synthetic B.t.k. gene was expressed in differentiated corn plant tissue at insecticidal levels.

Example 9—Synthetic Potato Leaf Roll Virus Coat Protein Gene

20 Expression in plants of the coat protein genes from a variety of plant viruses has proven to be an effective method of engineering resistance to these viruses. In order to achieve virus resistance, it is important to express the viral coat protein at an effective level. For many plant virus coat protein genes, this has not proved to be a problem. However, for the coat protein gene from potato leaf roll virus (PLRV), expression of the coat protein has been observed to be low relative to other coat protein genes, and this lower level of protein has not led to optimal resistance to PLRV.

25 The gene for PLRV coat protein is shown in FIG. 16. Referring to FIG. 16, the upper line of sequence shows the gene as it was originally engineered for plant expression in vector pMON893. The gene was contained on a 749 nucleotide BglII-EcoRI fragment with the coding sequence contained between nucleotides 20 and 643. This fragment also contained 19 nucleotides of 5' noncoding sequence and 104 nucleotides of 3' noncoding sequence. This PLRV coat protein gene was relatively poorly expressed in plants compared to other viral coat protein genes.

30 A synthetic gene was designed to improve plant expression of the PLRV coat protein. Referring again to FIG. 16, the changes made in the synthetic PLRV gene are shown in the lower line. This gene was designed to encode exactly the same protein as the naturally occurring gene. Note that the beginning of the synthetic gene is at nucleotide 14 and the end of the sequence is at nucleotide 654. The coding sequence for the synthetic gene is from nucleotide 20 to 643 of the figure. The changes indicated just upstream and downstream of these endpoints serve only to introduce convenient restriction sites just outside the coding sequence. Thus the size of the synthetic gene is 641 nucleotides which is smaller than the naturally occurring gene. The synthetic gene is smaller because substantially all of the noncoding sequence at both the 5' and 3' ends, except for segments encoding the BglII and EcoRI restriction sites has been removed.

35 The synthetic gene differs from the naturally occurring gene in two main respects. First, 41 individual codons within the coding sequence have been changed to remove nearly all codons for a given amino acid that constitute less than about 15% of the codons for that amino acid in a survey of dicot plant genes. Second, the 5' and 3' noncoding sequences of the original gene have been removed. Although not strictly conforming to the algorithm described in FIG. 1, a few of the codon changes and especially the removal of the long 3' noncoding region is consistent with this algorithm.

The original PLRV sequence contains two potential plant polyadenylation signals (AACCAA and AAGCAT) and both of these occur in the 3' noncoding sequence that has been removed in the synthetic gene. The original PLRV gene also contains an ATTTA sequence. This is also contained in the 3' noncoding sequence, and is in the midst of the longest stretch of uninterrupted A+T in the gene (a stretch of 7 A+T nucleotides). This sequence was removed in the synthetic gene. Thus, sequences that the algorithm of FIG. 1 targets for change have been changed in the synthetic PLRV coat protein gene by removal of the 3' noncoding segment. Within the coding sequence, codon changes were also made to remove three other regions of sequence described above. In particular, two regions of 5 consecutive A+T and one region of 5 consecutive G+C within the coding sequence have been removed in the synthetic gene.

The synthetic PLRV coat protein gene is cloned in a plant transformation vector such as pMON893 and used to transform potato plants as described above. These plants express the PLRV coat protein at higher levels than achieved with the naturally occurring gene, and these plants exhibit increased resistance to infection by PLRV.

Example 10—Expression of Synthetic B.t. Genes with RUBISCO Small Subunit Promoters and Chloroplast Transit Peptides

The genes in plants encoding the small subunit of RUBISCO (SSU) are often highly expressed, light regulated and sometimes show tissue specificity. These expression properties are largely due to the promoter sequences of these genes. It has been possible to use SSU promoters to express heterologous genes in transformed plants. Typically a plant will contain multiple SSU genes, and the expression levels and tissue specificity of different SSU genes will be different. The SSU proteins are encoded in the nucleus and synthesized in the cytoplasm as precursors that contain an N-terminal extension known as the chloroplast transit peptide (CTP). The CTP directs the precursor to the chloroplast and promotes the uptake of the SSU protein into the chloroplast. In this process, the CTP is cleaved from the SSU protein. These CTP sequences have been used to direct heterologous proteins into chloroplasts of transformed plants.

The SSU promoters might have several advantages for expression of B.t.k. genes in plants. Some SSU promoters are very highly expressed and could give rise to expression levels as high or higher than those observed with the CaMV35S promoter. The tissue distribution of expression from SSU promoters is different from that of the CaMV35S promoter, so for control of some insect pests, it may be advantageous to direct the expression of B.t.k. to those cells in which SSU is most highly expressed. For example, although relatively constitutive, in the leaf the CaMV35S promoter is more highly expressed in vascular tissue than in some other parts of the leaf, while most SSU promoters are most highly expressed in the mesophyll cells of the leaf. Some SSU promoters also are more highly tissue specific, so it could be possible to utilize a specific SSU promoter to express B.t.k. in only a subset of plant tissues, if for example B.t. expression in certain cells was found to be deleterious to those cells. For example, for control of Colorado potato beetle in potato, it may be advantageous to use SSU promoters to direct B.t.t. expression to the leaves but not to the edible tubers.

Utilizing SSU CTP sequences to localize B.t. proteins to the chloroplast might also be advantageous. Localization of

the B.t. to the chloroplast could protect the protein from proteases found in the cytoplasm. This could stabilize the protein and lead to higher levels of accumulation of active protein. B.t. genes containing the CTP could be used in combination with the SSU promoter or with other promoters such as CaMV35S.

A variety of plant transformation vectors were constructed for the expression of B.t.k. genes utilizing SSU promoters and SSU CTPs. The promoters and CTPs utilized were from the petunia SSU11a gene described by Turner et al. (1986) and from the Arabidopsis *ats1A* gene (an SSU gene) described by Krebbers et al. (1988) and by Elionor et al. (1989). The petunia SSU11a promoter was contained on a DNA fragment that extended approximately 800 bp upstream of the SSU coding sequence. The Arabidopsis *ats1A* promoter was contained on a DNA fragment that extended approximately 1.8 kb upstream of the SSU coding sequence. At the upstream end convenient sites from the multilinker of pUC18 were used to move these promoters into plant transformation vectors such as pMON893. These promoter fragments extended to the start of the SSU coding sequence at which point an NcoI restriction site was engineered to allow insertion of the B.t. coding sequence, replacing the SSU coding sequence.

When SSU promoters were used in combination with their CTP, the DNA fragments extended through the coding sequence of the CTP and a small portion of the mature SSU coding sequence at which point an NcoI restriction site was engineered by standard techniques to allow the in frame fusion of B.t. coding sequences with the CTP. In particular, for the petunia SSU11a CTP, B.t. coding sequences were fused to the SSU sequence after amino acid 8 of the mature SSU sequence at which point the NcoI site was placed. The 8 amino acids of mature SSU sequence were included because preliminary in vitro chloroplast uptake experiments indicated that uptake was of B.t.k. was observed only if this segment of mature SSU was included. For the Arabidopsis *ats1A* CTP, the complete CTP was included plus 24 amino acids of mature SSU sequence plus the sequence gly-gly-arg-val-asn-cys-met-gln-ala-met, terminating in an NcoI site for B.t. fusion. This short sequence reiterates the native SSU CTP cleavage site (between the cys and met) plus a short segment surrounding the cleavage site. This sequence was included in order to insure proper uptake into chloroplasts. B.t. coding sequences were fused to this *ats1A* CTP after the met codon. In vitro uptake experiments with this CTP construction and other (non-B.t.) coding sequences showed that this CTP did target proteins to the chloroplast.

When CTPs were used in combination with the CaMV 35S promoter, the same CTP segments were used. They were excised just upstream of the ATG start sites of the CTP by engineering of BglII sites, and placed downstream of the CaMV35S promoter in pMON893, as BglII to NcoI fragments. B.t. coding sequences were fused as described above.

The wild type B.t.k. HD-1 coding sequence of pMON9921 (see FIG. 1) was fused to the *ats1A* promoter to make pMON1925 or the *ats1A* promoter plus CTP to make pMON1921. These vectors were used to transform tobacco plants, and the plants were screened for activity against tobacco hornworm. No toxic plants were recovered. This is surprising in light of the fact that toxic plants could be recovered, albeit at a low frequency, after transformation with pMON9921 in which the B.t.k. coding sequence was expressed from the enhanced CaMV35S, promoter in pMON893, and in light of the fact that Elionor et al. (1989) report that the *ats1A* promoter itself is comparable in strength to the CaMV35S promoter and approximately

10-fold stronger when the CTP sequence is included. At least for the wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 coding sequence, this does not appear to be the case.

A variety of plant transformation vectors were constructed utilizing either the truncated synthetic HD-73 coding sequence of FIG. 4 or the full length B.t.k. HD-73 coding sequence of FIG. 11. These are listed in the table below.

TABLE XV

Vector	Gene Constructs with CTPs		
	Promoter	CTP	B.t.k. HD-73 Coding Sequence
pMON10806	En 35S	ats1A	truncated
pMON10814	En35S	SSU11a	full length
pMON10811	SSU11a	SSU11a	truncated
pMON10819	SSU11a	none	truncated
pMON10815	ats1A	none	truncated
pMON10817	ats1A	ats1A	truncated
pMON10821	En 35S	ats1A	truncated
pMON10822	En 35S	ats1A	full length
pMON10838	SSU11a	SSU11a	full length
pMON10839	ats1A	ats1A	full length

All of the above vectors were used to transform tobacco plants. For all of the vectors containing truncated B.t.k. genes, leaf tissue from these plants has been analyzed for toxicity to insects and B.t.k. protein levels by immunoassay. pMON10806, 10811, 10819 and 10821 produce levels of B.t.k. protein comparable to pMON5383 and pMON5390 which contain synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 coding sequences driven by the En 35S promoter itself with no CTP. These plants also have the insecticidal activity expected for the protein levels detected. For pMON10815 and pMON10817 (containing the ats1A promoter), the level of B.t.k. protein is about 5-fold higher than that found in plants containing pMON5383 or 5390. These plants also have higher insecticidal activity. Plants containing 10815 and 10817 contain up to 1% of their total soluble leaf protein as B.t.k. HD-73. This is the highest level of B.t.k. protein yet obtained with any of the synthetic genes.

This result is surprising in two respects. First, as noted above, the wild type coding sequences fused to the ats1A promoter and CTP did not show any evidence of higher levels of expression than for En 35S, and in fact had lower expression based on the absence of any insecticidal plants. Second, Elionor et al. (1989) show that for two other genes, the ats1A CTP can increase expression from the ats1A promoter by about 10-fold. For the synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 gene, there is no consistent increase seen by including the CTP over and above that seen for the ats1A promoter alone.

Tobacco plants containing the full length synthetic HD-73 fused to the SSU11A CTP and driven by the En 35S promoter produced levels of B.t.k. protein and insecticidal activity comparable to pMON1518 which contains does not include the CTP. In addition, for pMON10518 the B.t.k. protein extracted from plants was observed by gel electrophoresis to contain multiple forms less than full length, apparently due to the cleavage of the C-terminal portion (not required for toxicity) in the cytoplasm. For pMON10814, the majority of the protein appeared to be intact full length indicating that the protein has been stabilized from proteolysis by targeting to the chloroplast.

Example 11—Targeting of B.t. Proteins to the Extracellular Space or Vacuole through the Use of Signal Peptides

The B.t. proteins produced from the synthetic genes described here are localized to the cytoplasm of the plant

cell, and this cytoplasmic localization results in plants that are insecticidally effective. It may be advantageous for some purposes to direct the B.t. proteins to other compartments of the plant cell. Localizing B.t. proteins in compartments other than the cytoplasm may result in less exposure of the proteins to cytoplasmic proteases leading to greater accumulation of the protein yielding enhanced insecticidal activity. Extracellular localization could lead to more efficient exposure of certain insects to the B.t. proteins leading to greater efficacy. If a B.t. protein were found to be deleterious to plant cell function, then localization to a noncytoplasmic compartment could protect these cells from the protein.

In plants as well as other eucaryotes, proteins that are destined to be localized either extracellularly or in several specific compartments are typically synthesized with an N-terminal amino acid extension known as the signal peptide. This signal peptide directs the protein to enter the compartmentalization pathway, and it is typically cleaved from the mature protein as an early step in compartmentalization. For an extracellular protein, the secretory pathway typically involves cotranslational insertion into the endoplasmic reticulum with cleavage of the signal peptide occurring at this stage. The mature protein then passes thru the Golgi body into vesicles that fuse with the plasma membrane thus releasing the protein into the extracellular space. Proteins destined for other compartments follow a similar pathway. For example, proteins that are destined for the endoplasmic reticulum or the Golgi body follow this scheme, but they are specifically retained in the appropriate compartment. In plants, some proteins are also targeted to the vacuole, another membrane bound compartment in the cytoplasm of many plant cells. Vacuole targeted proteins diverge from the above pathway at the Golgi body where they enter vesicles that fuse with the vacuole.

A common feature of this protein targeting is the signal peptide that initiates the compartmentalization process. Fusing a signal peptide to a protein will in many cases lead to the targeting of that protein to the endoplasmic reticulum. The efficiency of this step may depend on the sequence of the mature protein itself as well. The signals that direct a protein to a specific compartment rather than to the extracellular space are not as clearly defined. It appears that many of the signals that direct the protein to specific compartments are contained within the amino acid sequence of the mature protein. This has been shown for some vacuole targeted proteins, but it is not yet possible to define these sequences precisely. It appears that secretion into the extracellular space is the "default" pathway for a protein that contains a signal sequence but no other compartmentalization signals. Thus, a strategy to direct B.t. proteins out of the cytoplasm is to fuse the genes for synthetic B.t. genes to DNA sequences encoding known plant signal peptides. These fusion genes will give rise to B.t. proteins that enter the secretory pathway, and lead to extracellular secretion or targeting to the vacuole or other compartments.

Signal sequences for several plant genes have been described. One such sequence is for the tobacco pathogenesis related protein PR1b described by Cornelissen et al. The PR1b protein is normally localized to the extracellular space. Another type of signal peptide is contained on seed storage proteins of legumes. These proteins are localized to the protein body of seeds, which is a vacuole like compartment found in seeds. A signal peptide DNA sequence for the beta subunit of the 7S storage protein of common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), PvB has been described by Doyle et al. Based on the published these published sequences, genes were synthesized by chemical synthesis of oligonucleotides

that encoded the signal peptides for PR1b and PvuB. The synthetic genes for these signal peptides corresponded exactly to the reported DNA sequences. Just upstream of the translational initiation codon of each signal peptide a BamHI and BglIII site were inserted with the BamHI site at the 5' end. This allowed the insertion of the signal peptide encoding segments into the BglIII site of pMON893 for expression from the En 35S promoter. In some cases to achieve secretion or compartmentalization of heterologous proteins, it has proved necessary to include some amino acid sequence beyond the normal cleavage site of the signal peptide. This may be necessary to insure proper cleavage of the signal peptide. For PR1b the synthetic DNA sequence also included the first 10 amino acids of mature PR1b. For PvuB the synthetic DNA sequence included the first 13 amino acids of mature PvuB. Both synthetic signal peptide encoding segments ended with NcoI sites to allow fusion in frame to the methionine initiation codon of the synthetic B.t. genes.

Four vectors encoding synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 genes were constructed containing these signal peptides. The synthetic truncated HD-73 gene from pMON5383 was fused with the signal peptide sequence of PvuB and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10827. The synthetic truncated HD-73 gene from pMON5383 was also fused with the signal peptide sequence of PR1b to create pMON10824. The full length synthetic HD-73 gene from pMON10518 was fused with the signal peptide sequence of PvuB and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10828. The full length synthetic HD-73 gene from pMON10518 was also fused with the signal peptide sequence of PR1b and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10825.

These vectors were used to transform tobacco plants and the plants were assayed for expression of the B.t.k. protein by Western blot analysis and for insecticidal efficacy. pMON10824 and pMON10827 produced amounts of B.t.k. protein in leaf comparable to the truncated HD-73 vectors, pMON5383 and pMON5390. pMON10825 and pMON10828 produced full length B.t.k. protein in amounts comparable to pMON10518. In all cases, the plants were insecticidally active against tobacco hornworm.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adami, G. and Nevins, J. (1988) RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 26.

Adang, et al., *Molecular Strategies for Crop Protection* (1987) pp. 345-353, Alan R. Liss, Inc.

Barton, K. A. et al., *Plant Physiol.* (1987), 85, 1103-109.

Bevan, M. et al., *Nature* (1983) 304:184.

Brady, H. and Wold, W. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 224.

Brown, John W., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986) Vol. 14, No. 24, p. 9549.

Callis, J. Fromm, M. and Walbot, V., *Genes and Development* (1987), 1:1183-1200.

Conway, L. and Wickens, M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 40.

Cornelissen, B. J. C., et al., *EMBO J.* (1986) Vol. 5, No. 1, 37-40.

Daar, I. O. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 45.

Dean, C. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986), Vol. 14, No. 5, p. 2229.

Dedrick, R., et al., *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* (1987), Vol. 262, No. 19, pp. 9098-1106.

Donovan, W. P. et al., *The J. of Biol. Chem.* (1988), Vol. 263, No. 1, pp. 561-567.

44

Doyle, J. J., et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* (1986), Vol. 261, No. 20, 9228-9236.

Elionor, R. P., et al., *Mol. Gen. Genet.* (1989), 218:78-86.

Fischhoff, D. A. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1987), Vol. 5, p. 807.

5 Fraley, R. T. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1985) 3:629-635.

Fromm, M., Taylor, L. P. and Walbot, V., *Nature* (1986), 319:791-793.

Gallego, M. E. and Nadal-Ginard B. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 61.

10 Genovese, C. and Milcarek, C. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 62.

Gil, A. and Proudfoot, N. J., *Nature* (1984), Vol. 312, p. 473.

Goodall, G. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 63.

15 Gross, et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 128.

Hampson, R. K. and Rottman, F. M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 68.

Hanley, Brian A and Schuler, Mary A., *Nucleic Acids 20 Research* (1988), Vol. 16, No. 14, p. 7159.

Helfman, D. M. and Ricci, W. M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 219.

Herrera-Estrella, L. et al., *Nature* (1983), 303:209.

Hoekema, A. et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1987), 25 Vol. 7, pp. 2914-2924.

Honec, G. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1988), Vol. 16, No. 13.

Horsch, R. B. et al., *Science* (1985), 227:1229.

30 Jarret, R. L. et al., *Physiol. Plant* (1980), 49:177.

Jarret, R. L. et al., *In Vitro* (1981), 17:825.

Kay, R. et al., *Science* (1987), 236:1299-1302.

Kessler, M. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 85.

Klee, H. J. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1985), 3:637-642.

35 Kozak, M., *Nature* (1984), 308:241-246.

Krebbbers, E., et al., *Plant Molecular Biology* (1988), 11:745-759.

Kunkel, T. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* (1985), Vol. 82, pp. 488-492.

40 Marrone et al., *J. Econ. Entomol.* (1985), 78-290-293.

Marzluff, W. and Pandey, N. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 244.

McCormick, S. et al., *Plant Cell Reports* (1986), 5:81-84.

McDevitt, M. A. et al., *Cell* (1984), Vol. 37, pp. 993-99.

45 Murashige, T. and Skoog, F., *Physiol. Plant* (1962), 15:473.

Odell, J. et al., *Nature* (1985), 313:810.

Pandey, N. B. and Marzluff, W. F. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 133.

Proudfoot, N. J. et al. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 17.

Reines, D., et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* (1987) 196:299-312.

Sadofsky, M. and Alwine, J. C., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1984), Vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 1460-1468.

Sanders, P. R. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1987), Vol. 15, No. 4, p. 1543.

55 Schuler, M. A. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1982), Vol. 10, No. 24, pp. 8225-8244.

Shaw, G. & Kamen, R., *Cell* (1986), 46: 659-667.

Shaw, G. and Kamen, R. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 220.

Trolinder, N. L. and Goodin, J. R., *Plant Cell Reports* (1987), 6:231-234.

Tsurushita, N. and Korn, L. J. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 215.

65 Turner, N. E., et al., *Nucleic Acids Reg.* (1986), Vol. 14:8, 3325.

Vaeck, M. et al., *Nature* (1987), vol. 328, p. 33.

45

Velten et al., *EMBO J.* (1984), 3:2723-2730.
 Velten & Schell, *Nucleic Acids Research* (1985), 13:6981-6998.
 Visser, B. et al., *Mol. Gen. Genet.* (1988), 212:219-224.
 Webb, K. J. et al., *Plant Sci. Letters* (1983), 30:1.
 Wickens, M. and Stephenson, P., *Science* (1984), Vol. 226, p. 1045.
 Wickens, M. et al. (1987), *RNA Processing*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 9.
 Wiebauer, K. et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1988), Vol. 8, No. 5, pp. 2042-2051.
 Yamamoto, T. and Iizuka, T., *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics* (1983), Vol. 227, No. 1, pp. 233-241.

We claim:

1. A modified chimeric gene comprising a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and comprises the following characteristics:

2. The modified chimeric gene of claim 1 wherein said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence;

TTAATTAACCAAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC
 1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35

and said structural coding sequence has been modified, said modifications comprising at least one modification in said region selected from the group consisting of: nucleotide 1 is a cytosine (C); nucleotide 3 is a cytosine (C); nucleotide 6 is a cytosine (C); nucleotide 12 is a guanine (G); nucleotide 18 is a cytosine (C); nucleotide 24 is a guanine (G); and nucleotide 36 is a thymine (T).

2. The modified chimeric gene of claim 1 wherein said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.

3. The modified chimeric gene of claim 1 wherein said *Bacillus thuringiensis* is *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki*.

4. A modified chimeric gene comprising a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and comprises the following characteristics:

5. The modified chimeric gene of claim 4 wherein said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.

6. The modified chimeric gene of claim 4 wherein said *Bacillus thuringiensis* is *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki*.

7. A modified chimeric gene comprising a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and comprises the following characteristics:

46

5. The modified chimeric gene of claim 4 wherein said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.

6. The modified chimeric gene of claim 4 wherein said *Bacillus thuringiensis* is *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki*.

7. A modified chimeric gene comprising a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and comprises the following characteristics:

8. The modified chimeric gene of claim 7 wherein said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

TTAATTAACCAAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC
 1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35

and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of an AACCAA and an AATTAA sequence.

8. The modified chimeric gene of claim 7 wherein said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.

9. The modified chimeric gene of claim 7 wherein said *Bacillus thuringiensis* is *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki*.

10. A transformed plant cell comprising a modified chimeric gene which comprises a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and has characteristics comprising the following: said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

TTAATTAACCAAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC
 1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35

and said structural coding sequence has been modified, said modifications comprising at least one modification in said region selected from the group consisting of:

nucleotide 1 is a cytosine (C);
 nucleotide 3 is a cytosine (C);
 nucleotide 6 is a cytosine (C);
 nucleotide 12 is a guanine (G);
 nucleotide 18 is a cytosine (C);
 nucleotide 24 is a guanine (G); and
 nucleotide 36 is a thymine (T).

11. A transformed plant cell comprising a modified chimeric gene which comprises a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein

47

derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and has characteristics comprising the following:

said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

TTAATTAACCAAAAGAATAGAAGAATTAGCTAGGAAC
1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35

10

and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of plant polyadenylation sequences and an ATTTA sequence.

12. A transformed plant cell comprising a modified chimeric gene which comprises a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of

5 polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and has characteristics comprising the following:

said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

TTAATTAACCAAAAGAATAGAAGAATTAGCTAGGAAC
1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35

15 and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of an AACCAA and an ATTTAA sequence.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT D



US005880275A

United States Patent [19] Fischhoff et al.

[11] Patent Number: 5,880,275
[45] Date of Patent: Mar. 9, 1999

[54] **SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES FROM BT KURSIAKI AND METHOD FOR PREPARATION**

5,250,515 10/1993 Fuchs et al. 514/12

[75] Inventors: **David A. Fischhoff**, Webster Groves; **Frederick J. Perlak**, St. Louis, both of Mo.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

[73] Assignee: **Monsanto Company**, St. Louis, Mo.

Barton et al. Plant Physiol. (1987) 85: 1103-1109.

[21] Appl. No.: 841,178

George et al. DNA (1985) 273-281.

[22] Filed: Apr. 29, 1997

Hofte et al. Eur. J. Biochem. (1986) 161:273-280.

Related U.S. Application Data

Schnepf et al. J. Biol. Chem. (1985) 260:6264-6272.

[60] Continuation of Ser. No. 433,111, May 3, 1995, abandoned, which is a division of Ser. No. 959,506, Oct. 9, 1992, Pat. No. 5,500,365, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 476,661, Feb. 12, 1990, abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 315,355, Feb. 24, 1989, abandoned.

Sekar et al. PNAS, (Oct. 1987) 84:7036-7040.

[51] Int. Cl. 6 C12N 15/29; C12N 15/32

Sharp et al. Nucleic Acids Research (1986) 14:5125-5143.

[52] U.S. Cl. 536/23.71; 536/23.6

Sharp et al. Nucleic Acids Research (1987) 15:1281-1295.

[58] Field of Search 536/23.6, 23.71; 435/172.3, 320.1

Taylor et al. Mol. Gen. Gent. (1987) 210:572-577.

References Cited

Primary Examiner—Douglas W. Robinson

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Assistant Examiner—Amy J. Nelson

4,943,674 7/1990 Houck et al. 800/1

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Lawrence M. Lavin, Jr.; Richard H. Shear

ABSTRACT

A method for modifying structural gene sequences to enhance the expression of the protein product is disclosed. Also disclosed are novel structural genes which encode insecticidal proteins of *B.t.k.* HD-1, and *B.t.k.* HD-73.

8 Claims, 46 Drawing Sheets

DETERMINATION OF DNA REGIONS IN GENES TO MODIFY BY SITE-DIRECTED
MUTAGENESIS FOR INCREASED EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

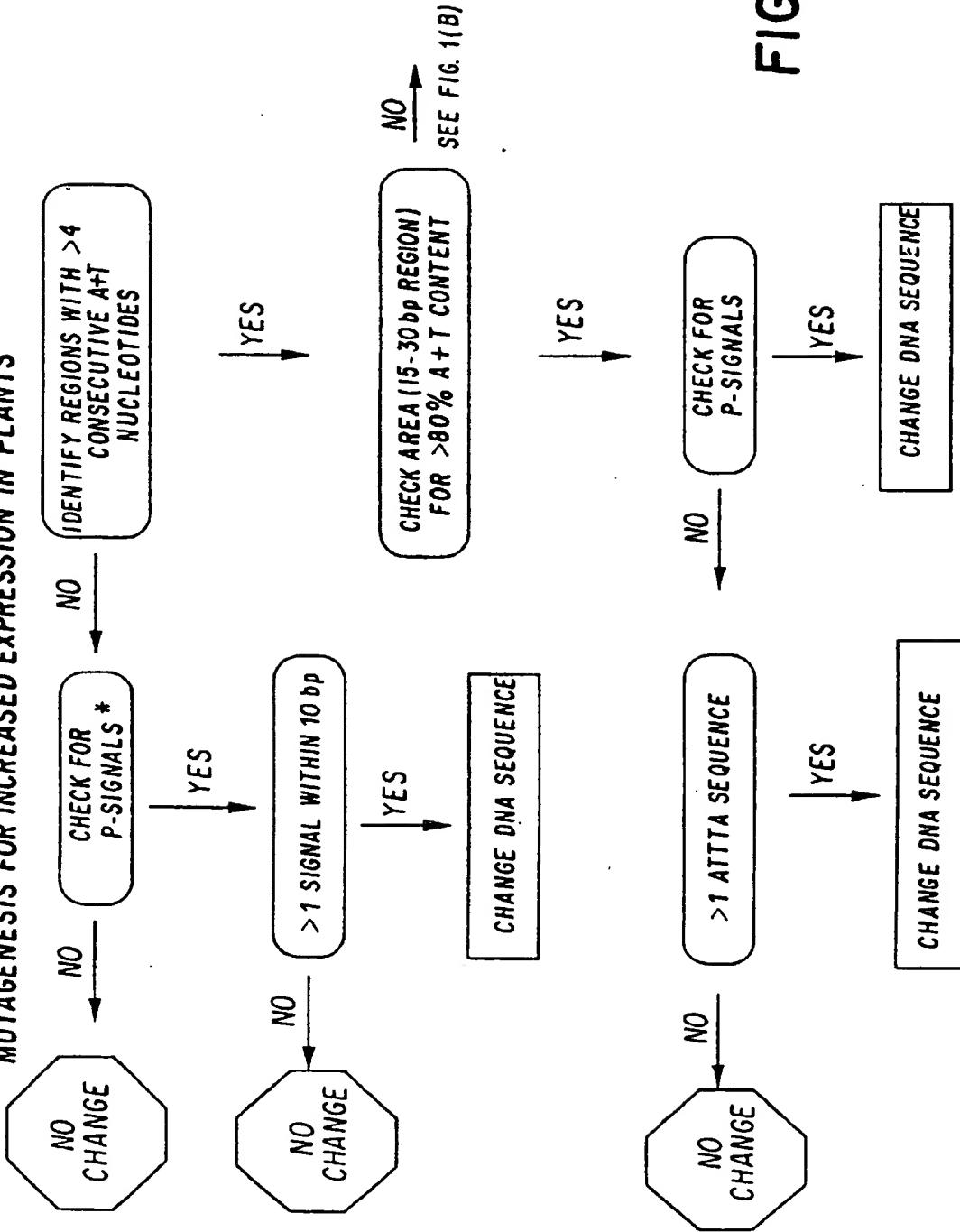


FIG. 1A

* POLYADENYLATION SIGNAL SEQUENCES

DETERMINATION OF DNA REGIONS IN GENES TO MODIFY BY SITE-DIRECTED
MUTAGENESIS FOR INCREASED EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

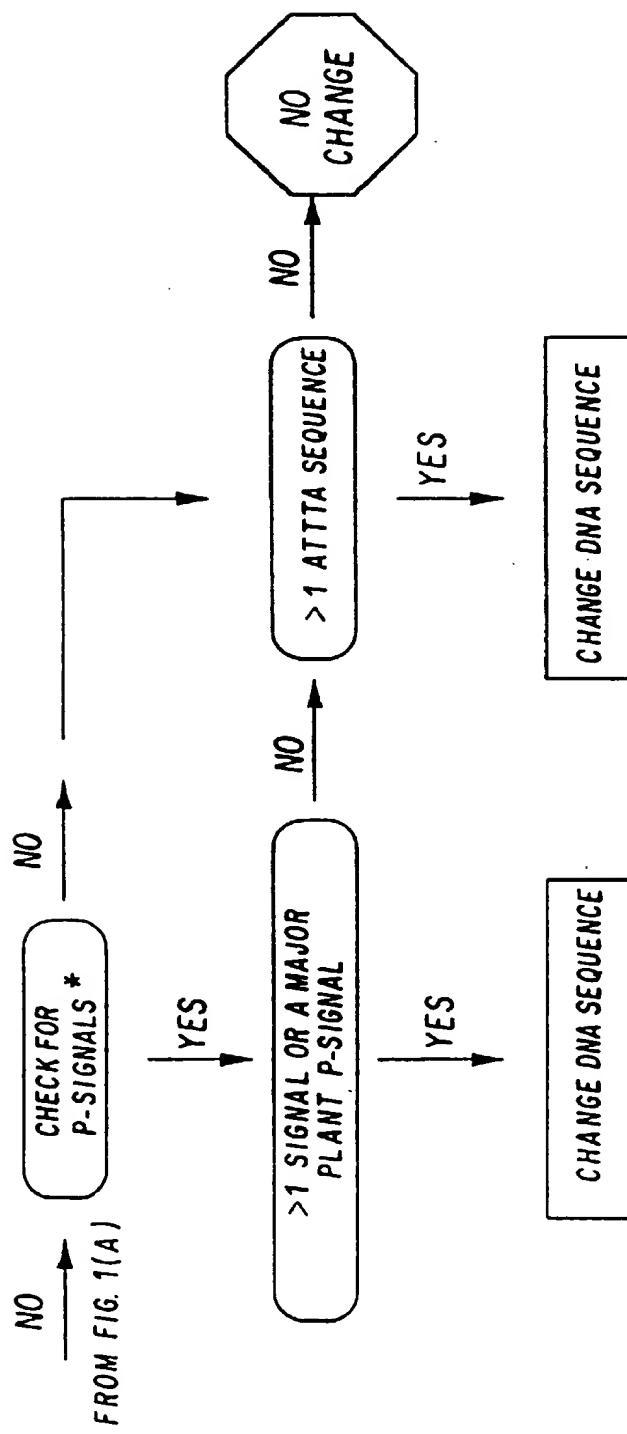


FIG. 1B

* POLYADENYLATION SIGNAL SEQUENCES

1	ATGGCTATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCT	40
41	TGTCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCGG	80
81	TGCTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGA T C	120
121	ATTTTGTCCTCTCAATGGACGCATTCTTGTACAAA	160
161	TTGAACAGTTAACCAAGAACATAGAAGAACATTGCTAG C C C G C G	200
201	GAACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTT T	240
241	TATCAAATTTACGCAGAACATTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAG	280
281	ATCCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAACAGAGATGCGTATTCA	320
321	ATTCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCT	360
361	CTTTTGCAAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCCTTTTATCAG CC C C	400
401	TATATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAG G C C C C C	440
441	AGATGTTCAAGTGGACAAAGGTGGGATTTGATGCC	480
481	GCGACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTAACCTAGGCTTA	520
521	TTGGCAACTATACAGATCATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATAC	560
561	GGGATTAGAGCGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGG	600
601	ATAAGATATAATCAATTAGAACAGAACATTAACACTAAG C G C C G C G T	640
641	TATTAGATATCGTTCTCTATTCCGAACATGATAGTAG	680
681	AACGTATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAA	720

FIG. 2A

721	ATTTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTT	760
761	TTCGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAGGAAGTATTAGGAG	800
801	TCCACATTGATGGATATACTTAATAGTATAACCATCTAT	840
841	ACGGATGCTCATAGAGGAGAATATTATTGGTCAGGGCATC	880
881	CC AAATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATT	920
921	GC CACTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATGGAAATGCAGCTCCA	960
961	CAACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATA	1000
1001	GAACATTATCGTCCACCTTATATAGAACGACCTTTAATAT	1040
1041	CC AGGGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGGACA	1080
1081	GAATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTG	1120
1121	TATACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTGCTGGATGAAAT	1160
1161	ACCGCCACAGAATAACAAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTT	1200
1201	AGTCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTGTTAGGCT	1240
1241	TTAGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTT	1280
1281	CTCTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATATAATT	1320
1321	GG CCTTCATCACAAATTACACAAATACCTTTAACAAAATCTA	1360
1361	CC CTAATCTTGGCTCTGGAACCTCTGTCGTTAAAGGACCAGG	1400

FIG. 2B

1401	ATTTACAGGAGGAGATATTCTCGAAGAACCTCACCTGGC	1440
1441	CAGATTTAACCTTAAGAGTAAATATTACTGCACCATTAT	1480
1481	CACAAAGATATCGGGTAAGAATTCGCTACGCTTCTACAC	1520
1521	AAATTTACAATTCCATACATCAATTGACGGAAGACCTATT CC T G C	1560
1561	AATCAGGGGAATTTTCAGCAACTATGAGTAGTGGGAGTA	1600
1601	ATTTACAGTCCCGGAAGCTTTAGGACTGTAGGTTTACTAC	1640
1641	TCCGTTAACCTTCAAATGGATCAAGTGTATTTACGTTA	1680
1681	AGTGCTCATGTCTCAATTAGGCAATGAAGTTATATAG	1720
1721	ATCGAATTGAATTGTTCCGGCA	1743

FIG. 2C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCTTATA C C A C A C	40
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA C C G A T C T	80
81	AAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG C C T C T C C C	120
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGTG CT G A G G C C C G C G A	160
161	CTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT G C T C C G C C T	200
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTGTACAAATT C A T C G G	240
241	GAACAGTTAACCAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGA G G C G G C G C	280
281	ACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTA G C G G T G C	320
321	TCAAATTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT C C T GAGC C C	360
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT C T C C C G A	400
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT C C T G C A C AT	440
441	TTTGCAAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTCCCTCTTTATCAGTA G C C G C C C G G C G C G	480
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTGAGAG C A T C T C C C A G C G C T C	520
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTGACAAAGGTGGGGATTGATGCCGC C AGC G C T	560
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTAACCTAGGCTTATT A C C C C C T G	600
601	GGCAACTATACAGATcATGCTGTaCGCTGGTACAATACGG A C C C C T T C T	640
641	GATTAGAGCGTGTATGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGAT C G C T T	680

FIG. 3A

681	AAGATATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA T C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTCTCTATTCCGAACATGATAGTAGAA G C T G C C C T C C	760
761	CGTATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT C C T C T G C T C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T T C T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAGGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C C T C C C	880
881	CACATTGATGGATATACTTAATAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C C T G C C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGAGGGAGAATATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACCTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T G C C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTA G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTCTGAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTCC A T G C C C	1400

FIG. 3B

1401	TTCATCACAAATTACACAAATACCTTTAACAAAATCTACT	1440
	C T C C C A G C G	
1441	AATCTGGCTCTGGAACTTCTGTCGTTAAAGGACCAGGAT	1480
	C A G C	
1481	TTACAGGAGGAGATATTCTCGAAGAACTTCACCTGGCCA	1520
	C T A T	
1521	GATTTAACCTTAAGAGTAATATTACTGCACCATTATCA	1560
	AGC C C T C C C T T	
1561	CAAAGATATCGGGTAAGAATT CGCTACGCTTCTACCACAA	1600
	T C G T A A	
1601	ATTTACAATTCCATACATCAATTGACGGAAGACCTATTAA	1640
	C G C C C C G C	
1641	TCAGGGGAATTTTCAGCAACTATGAGTAGTGGGAGTAAT	1680
	T C C C C T C A C C C C	
1681	TTACAGTCCCGGAAGCTTAGGACTGTAGGTTTACTACTC	1720
	G A C C A C C C C	
1721	CGTTAACCTTCAAATGGATCAAGTGTATTTACGTTAAG	1760
	T C C T C C T C C C T	
1761	TGCTCATGTCTCAATT CAGGCAATGAAGTTATATAGAT	1800
	C G T G C T C	
1801	CGAATTGAATTGTTCCGGCAGAAGTAACCTTGAGGCAG	1840
	T G G T C T C T C T	
1841	AATAT 1845	
	G C	

FIG. 3C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCCTATA	40
	C C A C C A	
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGTG	160
	CT G A G G C C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT	200
	G C T C C C C C T	
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G G	
241	GAACAGTTAACCAAGAACATAGAAGAACATTGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAACAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C T C C C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTGCAGTCAAAATTATCAAGTCCCTCTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G G G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTTATCAGTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T C C C A G C G C T C	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC	560
	C A G C G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C C C T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C C C C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 4A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA T A C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA G C T GT C C C CTCC	760
761	GATATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAAAT CC C T C T G C T C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T TC T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C G CTCC C C	880
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C CTG C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C A AG G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A CAGC C G T	1000
1001	CTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T C G C C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTA G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG A C T C CTC	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTGTTCAAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C TCC G C C C	1360
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTGCG C G C C C C	1400

FIG. 4B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAAGGACCAGGATTAC	1480
	C C C C C	C
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTTCCAATACAGTACCAAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGAATTGGTTATTTG	1720
	C G C C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAAATAGT	1760
	C C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTAGTGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCAGGTGAATGC	1880
	A TGCG	
1881	GCTGTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
	CTGT ACGTCTACA C AGCT G ACTC G CA TG	
1921	G 1921	

FIG. 4C

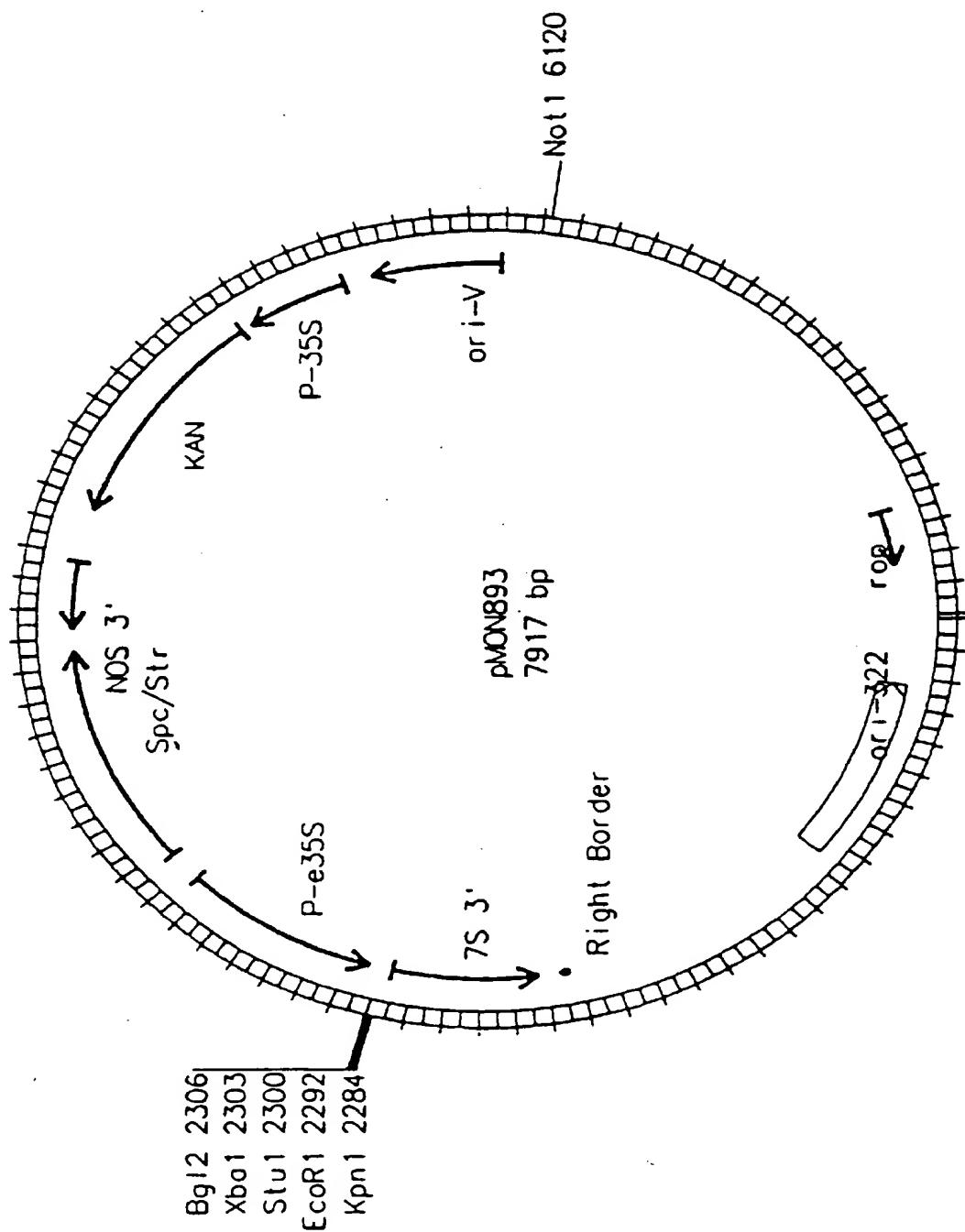


FIG. 5

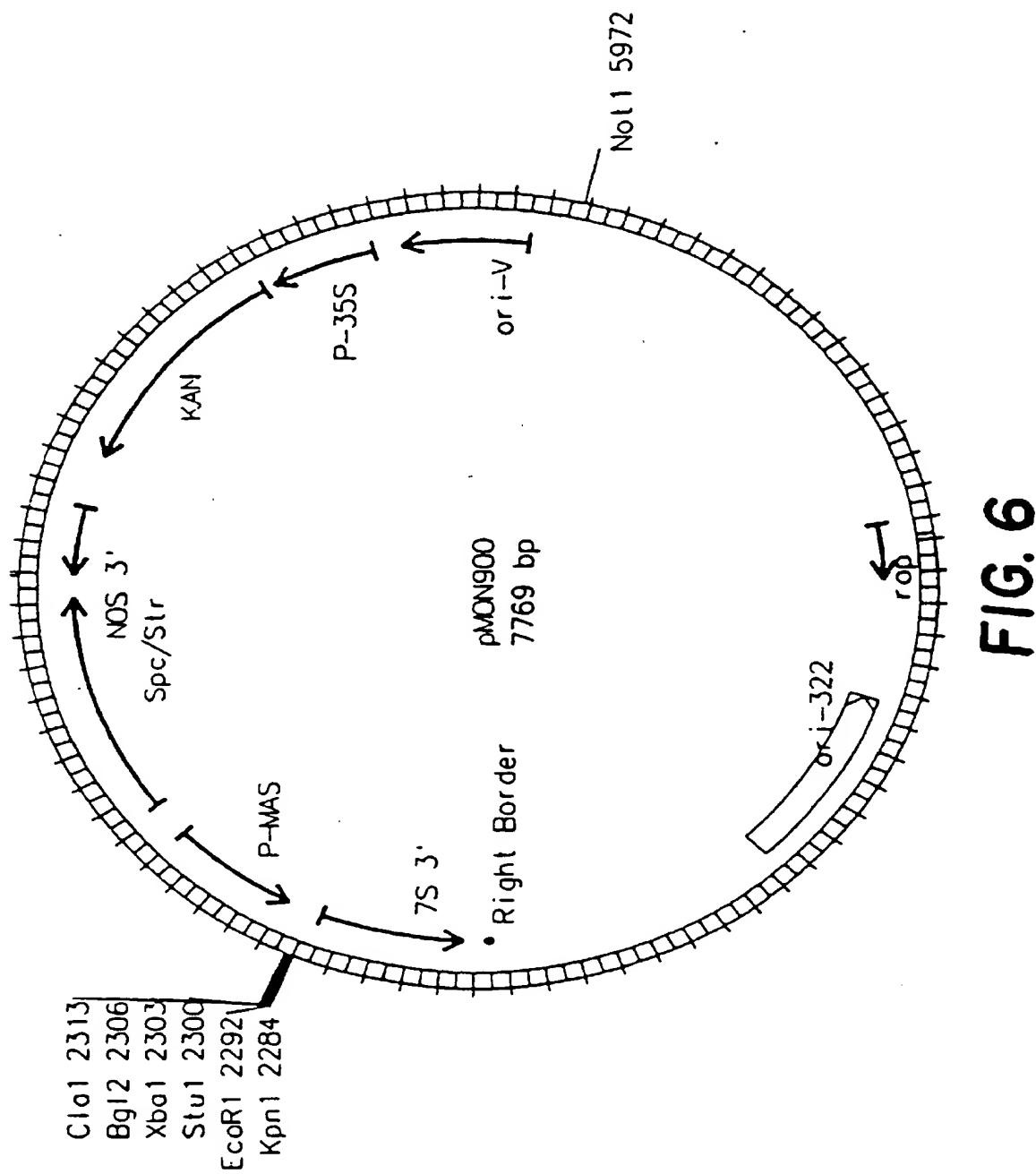


FIG. 6

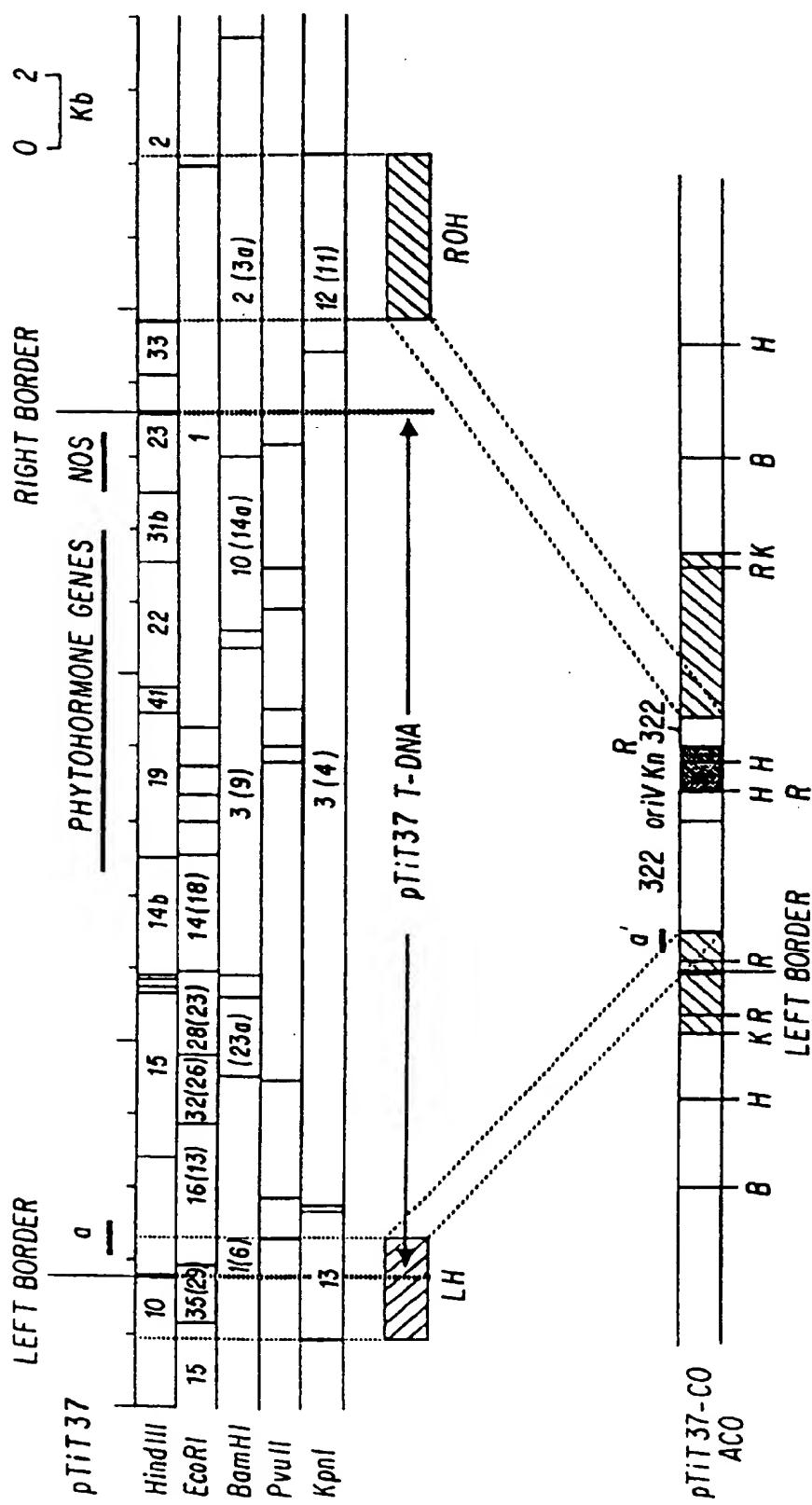


FIG. 7

1	GAAAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCT ATGGCC T C T C C C	40
41	TGTCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCGG CT G A G GC C C G C G A	80
81	TGCTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGA G C TC C C C C T	120
121	ATTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTTGTACAAA C A T C G G	160
161	TTGAACAGTTAACCAACAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAG G G C G G C G C	200
201	GAACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTT G C G G T G C	240
241	TATCAAATTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAG C C T GAGC C	280
281	ATCCTACTAACCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCA C TC CC C G A	320
321	ATTCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTT C C T G C A C A	360
361	CTTTTGCAAGTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCTCTTTATCAG T G C C G C C G G C	400
401	TATATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTGAG G C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	440
441	AGATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTGAG C AGC G C T	480
481	GCGACTATCAATAGTCGTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTA A C C C C CC T G	520
521	TTGGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATAC A C C CC C T T C	560
561	GGGATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGGATTCTAGAGATTGG T C G G C T T	600
601	GTAAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAAACACTAAG A T A C C G C G G C C C A	640
641	TATTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAG T G C T GT C C CTCC	680

FIG. 8A

681	AAGATATCCAATTCGAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAA	720
	CC C T C T G C T C	
721	ATTTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTT	760
	C T T C T G C C C C	
761	TTCGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAAGAAGTATTAGGAG	800
	C T T T C A T C G C T C C C	
801	TCCACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTAT	840
	C C C C T G C T C	
841	ACGGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATC	880
	C C A A G G C T A C	
881	AAATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATT	920
	G C C A T A C A G C C G	
921	CACTTTCCGCTATATGGAACTATGGAAATGCAGCTCCA	960
	T C T C C C	
961	CAACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATA	1000
	C T C C	
1001	GAACATTATCGTCCACTTATATAGAACGACCTTTAATAT	1040
	C G T C G C C C	
1041	AGGGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGGACA	1080
	C T C C C G T C A	
1081	GAATTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTG	1120
	G C C T T C	
1121	TATACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTGCTGGATGAAAT	1160
	T G C T C T C	
1161	ACCGCCACAGAATAACAAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATT	1200
	C A C T C C C	
1201	AGTCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTGTTCAAGGCT	1240
	T C C C A G G C G C C C A	
1241	TTAGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTT	1280
	C C C T C C G C C C	
1281	CTCTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATATAATT	1320
	C G C C C C C	
1321	GCATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAA	1360
	C	
1361	ACTTTCTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTTCAGGACCAGGATT	1400
	C C C C	

FIG. 8B

1401	TACTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAAT	1440
	C A C C C C C C	
1441	AACATTCAAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACT	1480
1481	TCCCCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTA	1520
	C A GA	
1521	TGCTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGGT	1560
	G T	
1561	AATTCAATCCATTTTCCAATACAGTACCAAGCTACAGCTA	1600
	C C T	
1601	CGTCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTGGTTATTT	1640
	C C G C C C C C	
1641	TGAAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATA	1680
	C C C C	
1681	GTTAGGTGTTAGAAATTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAA	1720
	G C T	
1721	TAGACAGATTTGAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGA	1760
	C C G C	
1761	GGCTGAA 1767	
	G	

FIG. 8C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCTTATA	40
	C C A C C A	
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G G C C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT	200
	G C T C C C C C T	
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G G	
241	GAACAGTTAACCAAGAACATAGAAGAACATTGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTACGCAGAACATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAACAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C T C C C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCTCTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T C C C A G C G C T C	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTGGACAAAGGTGGGATTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTAACCTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C C C T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C C C C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 9A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA T A C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA G C T G T C C C C C T C C	760
761	GATATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAAAT CC C T C T G C T C C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T T C T G C C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C G C T C C C	880
881	CACATTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C C T G C T C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C A A G G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T C G C C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTA G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTCTGTCAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTGAC C G C C C C C	1400

FIG. 9B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAAGGACCAGGATTAC	1480
	C C C C C	
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTCACAGTACAGTACAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTGGTTATTTG	1720
	C G C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTGAAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCCGTGAATGC	1880
1881	GCTGTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTTAGTTA	1960
1961	CGTATTATCGGATGAATTGTCTGGATGAAAGCGAGA	2000
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTCAGACATTA	2080
2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120

FIG. 9C

2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGATGACGTATTAAGAAAATTAC	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTGCTACAATGCAAAACATG	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
2361	TTCAGCCAAAGTCCAATCGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
2401	CGATGCGGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
2441	GTTCGTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATTCGCA	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGATCTAGAGTTCT	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTG	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAT	2680
2681	TGGAATGGAAACAAATATCGTTATAAAGAGGCAAAAGA	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTATTGTAAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATTGCCATGATTGCGGCAG	2800
2801	ATAAACGTGTTCATAGCATTGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840

FIG. 9D

2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTGAA	2880
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTCAC TGCATTCTCCCTATATG	2920
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAATGGT GATTAAATAATGG	2960
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTCGGTCTTGTGTTCCCGAAT	3040
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACAAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGGA	3120
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTGAGATCGAGAACAA	3160
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAACACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTA	3280
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTCCGTACCGACTGATTAA	3320
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGA	3360
3361	AGAGAGAACCTTGTGAATTAAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGATTAC	3520
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA 3534	

FIG. 9E

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCCTATA C C A C A C	40
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA C C G A T C T	80
81	AAGAATAGAAAATGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG C C T C T C C C	120
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCCGGTG CT G A G G C C C G C G A	160
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT G C T C C C C C T	200
201	TTTGCGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTGTACAAATT C A T C G G G	240
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGA G G C G G C G C	280
281	ACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTA G C G G T G C	320
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT C C T GAGC C C	360
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT C T C C C G A	400
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT C T G C A C AT	440
441	TTTGCGAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCTCTTTATCAGTA G C C G C C C G G C G C G	480
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTGAGAG C A T C T C C C A G C G C T C	520
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTGGACAAAGGTGGGATTTGATGCCGC C AGC G C T	560
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT A C C C C C T G	600
601	GGCAACTATAACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG A C C C C T T C T	640

FIG. 10A

641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT C G G C T T A	680
681	AAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA T A C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA G C T G T C C C C T C C	760
761	GATATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAAAT CC C T C T G C T C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T T C T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C G C T C C	880
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C T G C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C A A G G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T C G C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTTGACGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTA G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTCTGTTCAAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360

FIG. 10B

1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC C C G C C C C C	1400
1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC C	1440
1441	TTTCTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTC C C C C C C	1480
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAATAGTAGTAGTGAAATAA A C C C C C	1520
1521	CATTAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG C A GA	1600
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCGATTCACCTAACGTTAATTGGGTAA G T	1640
1641	TTCATCCATTTCACAGTACAGCTACAGCTACAGCTACG C C T C	1680
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTGGTTATTTG C G C C C C	1720
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTCATTAGGTAAATATAGT C C C C	1760
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTAGTGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA G C T C	1800
1801	GACAGATTGAAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG C G C	1840
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
1881	GCTGTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT G C C C G C	1920
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTAGTTA G C G G	1960
1961	CGTATTATCGGATGAATTTGCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA C CC CAGC G C	2000
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTCAAAGACATT	2080

FIG. 10C

2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120
2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC G T C G C G G C	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT CC C C G G C G C G G	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTCGCTACAATGCAAAACATG C C G C C C	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
2361	TTCAGCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
2401	CGATGCGGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
2441	GTTCGTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCATTCGCA	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTATCTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGCACGCAAGACTAGGAAATCTAGAGTTCT	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAACCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAT G G	2680
2681	TGGAATGGAAACAAATATCGTTATAAAGAGGGCAAAAGA G C C C C	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTATTTGTAAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTGCGGCAG	2800

FIG. 10D

2801	ATAAACGTGTTCATAGCATTGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840
2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTGAA	2880
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG C C	2920
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAATGGTGATTTAATAATGG C C C G C C C	2960
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTGGTCCTTGTGTTCCGGAAT	3040
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGG	3120
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTGAGATCGAGAAC	3160
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAACAGAGGA	3200
3201	AATCTATCCAAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTCTCGTA	3280
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTCCGTACCGCTGATTA	3320
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAAATCGTATAACAGATGGACGA	3360
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTGTGAATTAAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGATTAC	3520
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA 3534	

FIG. 10E

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCCTATA C C A C A C	40
41	ATTGTTAACGTAACCCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA C C G A T C T	80
81	AAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTCCTTG C C T C T C C C	120
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTCTTTGAGTGAATTGTTCCGGTG CT G A G G C C C G C G A	160
161	CTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGAAT G C T C C C C C T	200
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTCTTGACAAATT C A T C G G	240
241	GAACAGTTAACCAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGA G G C G G C G C	280
281	ACCAAGCCATTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTA G C G G T G C	320
321	TCAAATTACGCAGAATCTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT C C T GAGC C C	360
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT C T C C C G A	400
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCTCT C C T G C A C AT	440
441	TTTGCAGTCAAAATTATCAAGTCCCTTTATCAGTA G C C G C C C G G C G	480
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTACATTATCAGTTGAGAG C A T C T C C C A G C G C T C	520
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC C AGC G C T	560
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACCTAGGCTTATT A C C C C C C T G	600
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG A C C C C C T T C T	640
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT C G G C T T A	680

FIG. 11A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA T A C C G C G G C C A T	720
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA G C T G T C C C T C C	760
761	GATATCCAATTGAAACAGTTCCCAATTAAACAAGAGAAAT CC C T C T G C T C	800
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTGATGGTAGTTT C T TC T G C C C C C	840
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC T T T C A T C G C T C C	880
881	CACATTGATGGATATACTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC C C C T G C T C	920
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA C C A A G G C T A C G	960
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTCGGGCCAGAATTCA C C A T A C A G C C G T	1000
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA C T C C C	1040
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAAGGGCGTGTATAGA C T C C	1080
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTATATAGAAGACCTTTAATATAG C G T C G C C C C	1120
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTGACGGACAGA T C C C G T C A	1160
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTGCCATCCGCTGTA G C C T T C T	1200
1201	TACAGAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTGCTGGATGAAATAC G C T C T C C	1240
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG A C T C C T C	1280
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTCAATGTTCTCAGGCTTT C C A G G C G C C C A C	1320
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT C C T C C G C C C	1360
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTAAATAATTGAC C G C C C C C	1400

FIG. 11B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTAC	1480
	C C C C C C	C
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGTTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCGATTCAACCTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTCACAGTACAGTACCGAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTGGTTATTTG	1720
	C G C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTGAAATTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCAGGTGAATGC	1880
	G C C T G C T C	
1881	GCTGTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
	C C C C T G T C T G T C	
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTAGTTA	1960
	T T C C C C C G C	
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTTGTCGGATGAAAAGCGAGA	2000
	C CC TAGC G C C C C G T	
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
	C C T C C T C C	
2041	GAACGCAATTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTCAAAGACATTA	2080
	GA G C CT G C C C C C	
2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120
	C G T T C C	

FIG. 11C

2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGATGACGTATTAAGAAAATTAC C C C T G C G G C	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT C C C A T C C C T C	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAATAAAAGCCTT C C G G G C C C	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTC C A G C T C C C C	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTAATTGCTACAATGCAAAACATG C T C C G C A G C G C	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT G C G C T C C A	2360
2361	TTCAGCCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT T T C C T G T C	2400
2401	CGATGCGGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT A T G G C	2440
2441	GTTCGTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATTCGCA C C C C G C T	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA C G C G T C G	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTAAGATTAAGA C A C C C C C	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTCT C C A T C C C T	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG G C T T C	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAT G A G G G G G C	2680
2681	TGGAATGGAAACAAATATCGTTATAAGAGGCAGAAAGA C T C C G C	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTATTGTAAACTCTCAATATGATCAA G C G G C G C G	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTGATGCCAG G C C C C C C C	2800
2801	ATAAACGTGTTCATAGCATTGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA C G C T G C T	2840

FIG.11D

2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTGAA	2880
	T C C T G C T C C C G	
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG	2920
	C T G A C T C T C T G C	
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAATGGTGATTAAATAATGG	2960
	C C C G C C C C	
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
	C CAG T T G C G G	
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTCGGTCTTGTGTTCCGGAAT	3040
	G T G C G G T G	
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACAAGAAGTTCGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
	T C G A A A	
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGG	3120
	A A C T C G C T	
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTATGAGATCGAGAAC	3160
	C T G G C C	
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
	C C G T C T C G A	
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
	C C C T T C C C C	
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTA	3280
	G G G C AGC	
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTCCGTACCAAGCTGATT	3320
	CA T C T T C	
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGA	3360
	C C G C G G C C C A	
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTGTGAATTAAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
	C T C C G C T C C	
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
	A T C T C G G C T	
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
	G T T G C A G C C T	
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGATTAC	3520
	C G C C G C T	
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA	3534
	T G	

FIG. 11E

1	ATGACTGCAGATAATAATACGGAAGCACTAGATAGCTCTA C C C C C C C T	40
41	CAACAAAAGATGTCATTCAAAAAGGCATTCCGTAGTAGG C T G T C G G T C T G	80
81	TGATCTCCTAGGCGTAGTAGGTTCCGTTGGTGGAGCG A C T G G T A T C C C	120
121	CTTGTTCGTTTATACAAACTTTAAATACTATTTGGC C GAGC C C C C C	160
161	CAAGTGAAGACCCGTGGAAGGCTTTATGGAACAAAGTAGA C G T A A C G T	200
201	AGCATTGATGGATCAGAAAATAGCTGATTATGCAAAAAAT TC T G T A C G C	240
241	AAAGCTCTTGCAGAGTTACAGGGCCTTCAAAATAATGTCG G T G A C C G C G	280
281	AAGATTATGAGTCATTGAGTTATGGCAAAAAATCC G C C T C C G G C	320
321	TGTGAGTTCACGAAATCCACATAGCCAGGGCGGATAAGA T C C A T C A T A C	360
361	GAGCTGTTTCTCAAGCAGAAAGTCATTTCGTAATTCAA T C C T C C C A A C	400
401	TGCCTTCGTTGCAATTCTGGATACGAGGTTCTATTTCT AGC T C C T T C	440
441	AACAAACATATGCACAAGCTGCCAACACACATTATTTA C T C T C C G C C	480
481	CTAAAAGACGCTCAAATTATGGAGAAGAATGGGGATACG T G C G	520
521	AAAAAGAAGATATTGCTGAATTATAAAAGACAACTAAA G G C G C C G C T T	560
561	ACTTACGCAAGAATATACTGACCATTGTGTCAAATGGTAT G C C G C C G	600
601	AATGTTGGATTAGATAATTAAAGAGGTTCATCTTATGAAT C T C C G C C T C C G	640
641	CTTGGGTAAACTTAACCGTTATCGCAGAGAGATGACATT G C A A C A G C	680

FIG. 12A

681	AACAGTATTAGATTTAATTGCACTATTCATTGTATGAT G T G C C C T C C C C C	720
721	GTTCGGCTATACCCAAAAGAAGTTAAAACCGAATTAACAA G A C G G T G C T C	760
761	GAGACGTTTAACAGATCCAATTGTCGGAGTCAACAAACCT G C T C T	800
801	TAGGGGCTATGGAACAAACCTCTCTAATATAGAAAATTAT T T AGC C C C	840
841	ATTCGAAAACCACATCTATTGACTATCTGCATAGAATT A G C C T C	880
881	AATTCACACGCGGTTCCAACCAGGATATTATGAAATGA C AA T C T C	920
921	CTCTTCAATTATTGGTCCGGTAATTATGTTCAACTAGA C C C C C C	960
961	CCAAGCATAGGATCAAATGATATAATCACATCTCCATTCT T T C C C	1000
1001	ATGGAAATAAATCCAGTGAACCTGTACAAAATTAGAATT T C G G G C C T G	1040
1041	TAATGGAGAAAAAGTCTATAGAGCCGTAGCAAATACAAAT C C C G C C C	1080
1081	CTTGCGGCTGGCCGTCCGCTGTATATTCAAGGTGTTACAA C T G A A T C C C	1120
1121	AAGTGGAATTAGCCAATATAATGATCAAACAGATGAAGC G G T G C G C G	1160
1161	AAGTACACAAACGTACGACTCAAAAGAAATGTTGGCGCG C C C G T C C T C A	1200
1201	GTCAGCTGGGATTCTATCGATCAATTGCCTCCAGAAACAA TCT C C C C	1240
1241	CAGATGAACCTCTAGAAAAGGGATATAGCCATCAACTCAA C AT G G C C C T	1280
1281	TTATGTAATGTGCTTTAATGCAGGGTAGTAGAGGAACA C G C G A T C C G C	1320
1321	ATCCCAGTGTAACTTGGACACATAAAAGTGTAGACTTT T G C C G T C G C	1360
1361	TTAACATGATTGATTGAAAAAAATTACACAACTTCCGTT C C AGC G G C T C	1400

FIG.12B

1401	AGTAAAGGCATATAAGTTACAATCTGGTGCTTCCGTTGTC	1440
	G G A C C C G	
1441	GCAGGTCCTAGGTTACAGGAGGAGATATCATTCAATGCA	1480
	C A C T T C C G	
1481	CAGAAAATGGAAGTGC GGCAACTATTTACGTTACACCGGA	1520
	G C C C A T C G T	
1521	TGTGTCGTACTCTCAAAAATATCGAGCTAGAATTCAATTAT	1560
	T G G C A G A C T C	
1561	GCTTCTACATCTCAGATAAACATTTACACTCAGTTAGACG	1600
	A CAGC C C C C G T	
1601	GGGCACCATTAAATCAATACTATTTCGATAAAACGATAAA	1640
	A C C C G T C T C G C C	
1641	TAAAGGAGACACATTAACGTATAATTCAATTAAATTAGCA	1680
	C T T C C A C A G C C C G	
1681	AGTTTCAGCACACCATTCAATTACAGGGATAACTTAC	1720
	T C C C C C T C T	
1721	AAATAGGCGTCACAGGATTAAGTGGCTGGAGATAAAAGTTA	1760
	G C C T C C C C C C	
1761	TATAGACAAAATTGAATTATTCCAGTGAAT	1791
	C C G G C C C C	

FIG.12C

1	ATG	AATAATGTATTGAATAGTGGAAAGAACAACTATTT	40		
	GAC	C C C C	CTC	T	C C
41	GTGATGCGTATAATGTAGTAGT	AGCCCATGATCCATTAGTT	80		
	C C A C C C G T C	C C			
81	TGAACATAAAATCATTAGATACCATCC	AAAAAGAACATGGATG	120		
	C C GAGCC C C T T G G G				
121	GAGTGGAAAAGAACAGATC	ATAGTTTATATGTAGCTCCTG	160		
	A C T T C C T C C C C A				
161	AGTCGGAACGTGTCTAGTTTTGCT	AAAGAAAGTGGG	200		
	G T A C C C C T C G C				
201	GAGTCTTATTGGAAAAAGGATATTGAGT	GAATTATGGGG	240		
	CTC C C C T C T C C C T				
241	ATAATATTCCTAGTGGTAGTACAAATCTAATGCAAGATA	280			
	C C ATC GTCC T C C C				
281	TTTTAAGGGAGACAGAACAAATTCTAAATCAAAGACTTAA	320			
	C G C G T C C C G C T C				
321	TACAGATACCCTGCTCGTGTAAATGCAGAAATTGATAGGG	360			
	C T T G A A C C T G C T				
361	CTCCAAGCGAATATAAGGGAGTTAATCAACAAAGTAGATA	400			
	A C T C T C C G G C				
401	ATTTTTAAACCTACTCAAAACCTGTTCTTTATCAAT	440			
	C C G T A G T G C T C				
441	AACTCTTCGGTTAACATAATGCAGCAATTATTCCTAAAT	480			
	C G C T C C C C C				
481	AGATTACCCCAGTTCCAGATAACAAGGATACCAAGTTGTTAT	520			
	G T T C C C C C				
521	TATTACCTTATTGACAGGCAGCCAATATGCATCTTC	560			
	T C T A C C T T C C T C C T G				
561	TTTTATTAGAGATGTTATTCTTAATGCAGATGAATGGGGT	600			
	C C A C T C G C C C T C A				
601	ATTCAGCAGAACATTACGTACGTATCGAGATTACCTGA	640			
	C T C T C T A G A C A C T				
641	GAAATTATAACAGAGATTATTCTAATTATTGTATAAAATAC	680			
	G C C T C T C C C C C C C				

FIG. 13A

681	GTATCAAAC TGC GTT TAGAGGGTTAACACCCGTTACAC	720
	T G C C T A C C T T A G C T	
721	GATATGTTAGAATT TAGAACATATATGTTTTAAATGTAT	760
	C C T G C G C C C C T C G	
761	TTGAATATGTATCCATTTGGTCATTGTTAAATATCAGAG	800
	G C C A G A G T C C C G C	
801	TCTTATGGTATCTTCTGGCGCTAATT TATATGCTAGCGGT	840
	C T G G C A C C C C C T C T C	
841	AGTGGACCACAGCAGACACAATCATTACAGCACAAA ACT	880
	A T G A G C C T G	
881	GGCCATT T T T A T T C T C T T C C A A G T T A A T C G A A T T A	920
	C G A G C T G C C C C	
921	TATATTATCTGGTATTAGTGGTACTAGGCTTTCTATTACC	960
	C T C C A G C T C G C A C C A	
961	TTCCCTAATATTGGTGGTTACCGGGTAGTACTACAAC T C	1000
	T C C A C T A C T C C C	
1001	ATTCATTGAATAGTGCCAGGGTTAATTATAGCGGAGGAGT	1040
	A G C C T C T C A G C C T T	
1041	TTCATCTGGTCTCATAGGGCGACTAATCTCAATCACAAAC	1080
	C A G C A T G T T A C T G C C	
1081	TTTAATTGCAGCACGGTCCCTCCCTCTTATCAACACCAT	1120
	C T C T G A C G A G C G	
1121	TTGTTAGAAGTTGGCTGGATTCAAGGTACAGATCGAGAGGG	1160
	G G T C C T C A G C G T C A	
1161	CGTTGCTACCTCTACGAATTGGCAGACAGAACCTTCAA	1200
	A C A C G C C	
1201	ACAACTTAAGTTAAGGTGTGGTGTCTTTCAGCCGTG	1240
	C C T C C T A C T A	
1241	GAAATTCAAAC T A T T C C A G A T T T T A T C C G T A A T A T	1280
	G C T C C C T A G C	
1281	TTCTGGGTTCCCTTAGTTATTAGAACGAAAGATCTAAC A	1320
	C T C C C G T C C C	
1321	AGACCGTTACACTATAACCAATAAGAAATATAGAAAGTC	1360
	C T A C T T C G T G C C G T C	
1361	CTTCGGGAACACCTGGTGGAGCACGGGCCTATTTGGTATC	1400
	A C T T A A T A A T C C C G	

FIG.13B

1401	TGTGCATAACAGAAAAATAATATCTATGCCGCTAATGAA	1440
	C G G C C C T C C G	
1441	AATGGTACTATGATCCATTGGCGCCAGAAGATTATACAG	1480
	C C T CC T A C T	
1481	GATTTACTATATGCCAATACATGCCACTCAAGTGAATAA	1520
	C C C T C T C C	
1521	TCAAACCTCGAACATTATTCCTGAAAAATTGGAAATCAA	1560
	G A C C C C C G C	
1561	GGTGATTCTTAAGATTGAAACAAAGCAACACGACAGCTC	1600
	C G G C G T C T C A	
1601	GTTATACGCTTAGAGGGAATGAAATAGTTACAATCTTA	1640
	G C TT G C C C C	
1641	TTTAAGAGTATCTCAATAGGAAATTCAACTATTGAGTT	1680
	C G TAGC C T T C C C C T	
1681	ACTATAAACGGTAGAGTTATACTGTTCAAATGTTAATA	1720
	C C AC T C A C T G C	
1721	CCACTACAAATAACGATGGAGTTAATGATAATGGAGCTCG	1760
	T A G C T C C C C C A	
1761	TTTTCAAGATATTAATATCGGTAATATAGTAGCAAGTGAT	1800
	A CAGC C C C T C C C G CTC C	
1801	AATACTAATGTAACGCTAGATATAAATGTGACATTAAC	1840
	C C T TT G C C CC C T	
1841	CCGGTACTCCATTGATCTCATGAATATTATGTTGTGCC	1880
	T A C C	
1881	AACTAATCTCCACCACTTAT	1902
	C C T T G C	

FIG. 13C

1	ATGGAGGAAAATAATCAAAATCAATGCATAACCTTACAATT G C C C C T A C	40
41	GTTTAAGTAATCCTGAAGAAGTACTTTGGATGGAGAACG C G C A G T G C T	80
81	GATATCAACTGGTAATTCAATTGATATTCTCTGTCA C T C C T C C C C C T C	120
121	CTTGTTCAGTTCTGGTATCTAACCTTGATACCAGGGGAG T G C C A G C G T T	160
161	GATTTTAGTTGGATTAATAGATTTGTATGGGAATAGT G C C T C C C C T C	200
201	TGGCCCTTCTCAATGGATGCATTCTAGTACAAATTGAA T A C G G G	240
241	CAATTAATTAATGAAAGAACAGCTGAATTGCTAGGAATG G G C C G G C G C C C	280
281	CTGCTATTGCTAATTAGAAGGATTAGGAAACAATTCAA C C C G G C T C	320
321	TATATATGTGGAAGCATTAAAGAATGGAAAGAACATCCT C C G C C G G C	360
361	AATAATCCAGAAACCAGGACCAGAGTAATTGATCGCTTTC C G C C T G G G C C A A C A	400
401	GTATACTTGATGGCTACTTGAAAGGGACATTCTCGTT A C T G C C C T G G A T C A C	440
441	TCGAATTCTGGATTGAAAGTACCCCTTTATCCGTTTAT C A C C C T T C G G C	480
481	GCTCAAGCGGCCAATCTGCATCTAGCTATATTAAGAGATT A T T C C C C T C C A	520
521	CTGTAATTGGAGAAAGATGGGGATTGACAACGATAAA G C C G G C T C	560
561	TGTCAATGAAAACCTATAATAGACTAATTAGGCATATTGAT C G T C C T C C C	600
601	GAATATGCTGATCACTGTGCAAATACGTATAATGGGGAT G C C C T C C C C T C	640
641	TAAATAATTACCGAAATCTACGTATCAAGATTGGATAAC G C C C T G T T	680
681	ATATAATCGATTACGGAGAGACTTAACATTGACTGTATTA C C C A G G A G C C C A T G	720

FIG. 14A

721	GATATGCCGCTTCTTCCAAACTATGACAATAGGAGAT	760
	C T A C G C	
761	ATCCAATTCAAGCCAGTTGGTCAACTAACAAAGGGAAAGTTA	800
	C T C A G T C A C	
801	TACGGACCCATTAATTAATTAACTTAACTCCACAGTTACAGTCT	840
	T C T C C C T G AAG	
841	GTAGCTCAATTACCTACTTTAACGTTATGGAGAGCAGCC	880
	C C C T C A C C C T C	
881	GAATTAGAAATCCTCATTATTTGATATATTGAATAATCT	920
	T C G C A C G C C C C	
921	TACAATCTTACGGATTGGTTAGTGTGGACGCAATT	960
	T C C C C G T C C	
961	TATTGGGGAGGACATCGAGTAATATCTAGCCTTATAGGAG	1000
	T C A G C C C T C T T	
1001	GTGGTAACATAACATCTCCTATATATGGAAAGAGAGGCGAA	1040
	G T C C C T A	
1041	CCAGGAGCCTCCAAGATCCTTACTTTAACGGACCGGT	1080
	A C T A G T C C C C T A C	
1081	TTTAGGACTTTATCAAATCCTACTTTACGATTATTACAGC	1120
	C A C G T C C G A G C C	
1121	AACCTTGGCCAGCGCCACCATTAAATTACGTGGTGTGA	1160
	T T C C C T A A	
1161	AGGAGTAGAATTTCTACACCTACAAATAGCTTACGTAT	1200
	G C T G C T C C T C	
1201	CGAGGAAGAGGTACGGTTGATTCTTAACTGAATTACCGC	1240
	A T A C C G C C C A	
1241	CTGAGGATAATAGTGTGCCACCTCGCGAAGGATATAGTCA	1280
	A C C C A G C C T C C	
1281	TCGTTTATGTCATGCAACTTTGTTCAAAGATCTGGAACA	1320
	C A G G C C C C G G C T C T	
1321	CCTTTTTAACAACTGGGTAGTATTTCTGGACCGATC	1360
	A C C C T A A T G C A T	
1361	GTAGTGCACACTTACAAATACAATTGATCCAGAGAGAAT	1400
	T C T C C G	

FIG. 14B

1401	TAATCAAATACCTTAGTGAAGGATTTAGAGTTGGGG C C A G C G T C C T G A	1440
1441	GGCACCTCTGTCAATTACAGGACCAGGATTTACAGGAGGG A T C C C T	1480
1481	ATATCCTCGAAGAAATACCTTGATTTGTATCTCT T A C T C C G A G C	1520
1521	ACAAGTCAATATTAATTACCAATTACCCAAAGATACCGT C T C C C T T T	1560
1561	TTAAGATTCGTTACGCTTCCAGTAGGGATGCACGAGTTA C C G A T T C C T C T A C	1600
1601	TAGTATTAACAGGAGCGGCATCCACAGGAGTGGGAGGCCA C G C C C A T T C T C T A	1640
1641	AGTTAGTGTAAATATGCCTCTTCAGAAAATATGGAAATA C T C C G C A C G G C	1680
1681	GGGGAGAACTTAACATCTAGAACATTAGATATACCGATT C G C G C C C C C	1720
1721	TTAGTAATCCTTTTCATTTAGAGCTAATCCAGATATAAT C T C C A G T C C T C C T C C	1760
1761	TGGGATAAGTGAACAACCTCTATTGGTGCAGGTTCTATT C T C C A T A G C C	1800
1801	AGTAGCGGTGAACCTTATATAGATAAAATTGAAATTATTC T C A T C T G C T C G G C	1840
1841	TAGCAGATGCAACATTGAAAGCAGAATCTGATTTAGAAAG T C C T C C C G T G A C A C C T G	1880
1881	AGCACAAAAGGCGGTGAATGCCCTGTTACTTCTTCAAT C G T C C C C C C A	1920
1921	CAAATCGGGTTAAAAACCGATGTGACGGATTATCATATTG G C T C G T A C T T C C	1960
1961	ATCAAGTATCCAATTAGTGGATTGTTATCAGATGAATT C G C G C A C C A C C T A G C G	2000
2001	TTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGAATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAA C C C C G T C C T	2040
2041	CATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGATGAGCGGAATTACTTCAAG C C T C C A C C T G	2080
2081	ATCCAAACTTCAGAGGGATCAATAGACAAACCAGACCGTGG C T C A A C C G G A	2120

FIG. 14C

2121	CTGGAGAGGAAGTACAGATATTACCATCCAAGGAGGAGAT T G T C C G G C C C	2160
2161	GACGTATTCAAAGAGAATTACGTACACTACCGGGTACCG T G G C C C T C A T T	2200
2201	TTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACGTATTATATCAGAAAATAGA C C C T C C G G C G C	2240
2241	TGAGTCGAAATTAAAAGCTTATACCCGTTATGAATTAAGA C C C C T C A G C C T	2280
2281	GGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAGACTTAGAAATCTATTG C C C T C C	2320
2321	TCCGTTACAATGCAAAACACGAAATAGTAAATGTGCCAGG A G C G G C G C	2360
2361	CACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGTTTCAGCCCAAATGCCAATC T T C C A T T C T C T	2400
2401	GGAAAGTGTGGAGAACCGAATCGATGCGCGCCACACCTTG G G T C A T	2440
2441	AATGGAATCCTGATCTAGATTGTTCTGCAGAGACGGGA G C T G C C G T C	2480
2481	AAAATGTGCACATCATTCCCATCATTCACCTTGGATATT G G C C T C T C C	2520
2521	GATGTTGGATGTACAGACTTAAATGAGGACTTAGGTGTAT G T C G C C A C	2560
2561	GGGTGATATTCAAGATTAAGACGCAAGATGCCATGCAAG C C C C C A C	2600
2601	ACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTCTCGAAGAGAAACCATTATT T C C T G G C	2640
2641	GGGGAAAGCACTAGCTCGTGTGAAAAGAGCGGAGAAGAAGT T T C G A	2680
2681	GGAGAGACAAACGAGAGAAACTGCAGTTGGAAACAAATAT G T C G A G T C	2720
2721	TGTTTATAAAGAGGGAAAAGAATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTT C C G C G G C G C	2760
2761	GTAAACTCTCAATATGATAGATTACAAGTGGATACGAACA G C C A G G C C C	2800
2801	TCGCCATGATTGCGGGCAGATAAACGCCTCATAGAAT C C C C T G C C	2840

FIG. 14D

2841	CCGGGAAGCGTATCTGCCAGAGTTGTCTGTGATTCCAGGT T T G T C T T C C T	2880
2881	GTCAATGCGGCCATTTCGAAGAATTAGAGGGACGTATTT G C T C G C T C	2920
2921	TTACAGCGTATTCCCTTATATGATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAA C A T C G C C C C	2960
2961	AAATGGCGATTTCAATAATGGCTTATTATGCTGGAACGTG G C T C C C CAGC T	3000
3001	AAAGGTCATGTAGATGTAGAAGAGCAAAACACCACCGTT G C G G A G T G	3040
3041	CGGTCTTGTATCCCAGAATGGGAGGCAGAAGTGTCA C G G T G A T C	3080
3081	AGAGGTTCGTGTCTGTCCAGGTCTGGCTATATCCTTCGT A A A C T C C	3120
3121	GTCACAGCATATAAAGAGGGATATGGAGAGGGCTGCGTAA G C T C G C T T G	3160
3161	CGATCCATGAGATCGAAGACAATACAGACGAACATT C C G A C C G T G	3200
3201	CAGCAACTGTGTTAGAAGAGGAAGTATATCCAAACACACA TC C C G A A C C C	3240
3241	GTAACGTGTAAATAATTATACTGGGACTCAAGAAGAAATATG T T C C G C C T A G G C	3280
3281	AGGGTACGTACACTTCTCGTAATCAAGGATATGACGAAGC G A G C A G C T C A	3320
3321	CTATGGTAATAACCCCTTCCGTACCAAGCTGATTACGCTTC TCC TCXXXXXXXXXX T T C T C C	3360
3361	GTCTATGAAGAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGAAGAGAGA G C G G C C C A C T	3400
3401	ATCCTTGTGAATCTAACAGAGGCTATGGGATTACACACC C C G T C T C A C	3440
3441	ACTACCGGCTGGTTATGTAACAAAGGATTAGAGTACTTC T A T C T C G C T T	3480
3481	CCAGAGACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATCGGAGAACAG T C A G C T C	3520
3521	AAGGAACATTCATCGTGGATAGCGTGGATTACTCCTTAT G C C G C T T G	3560

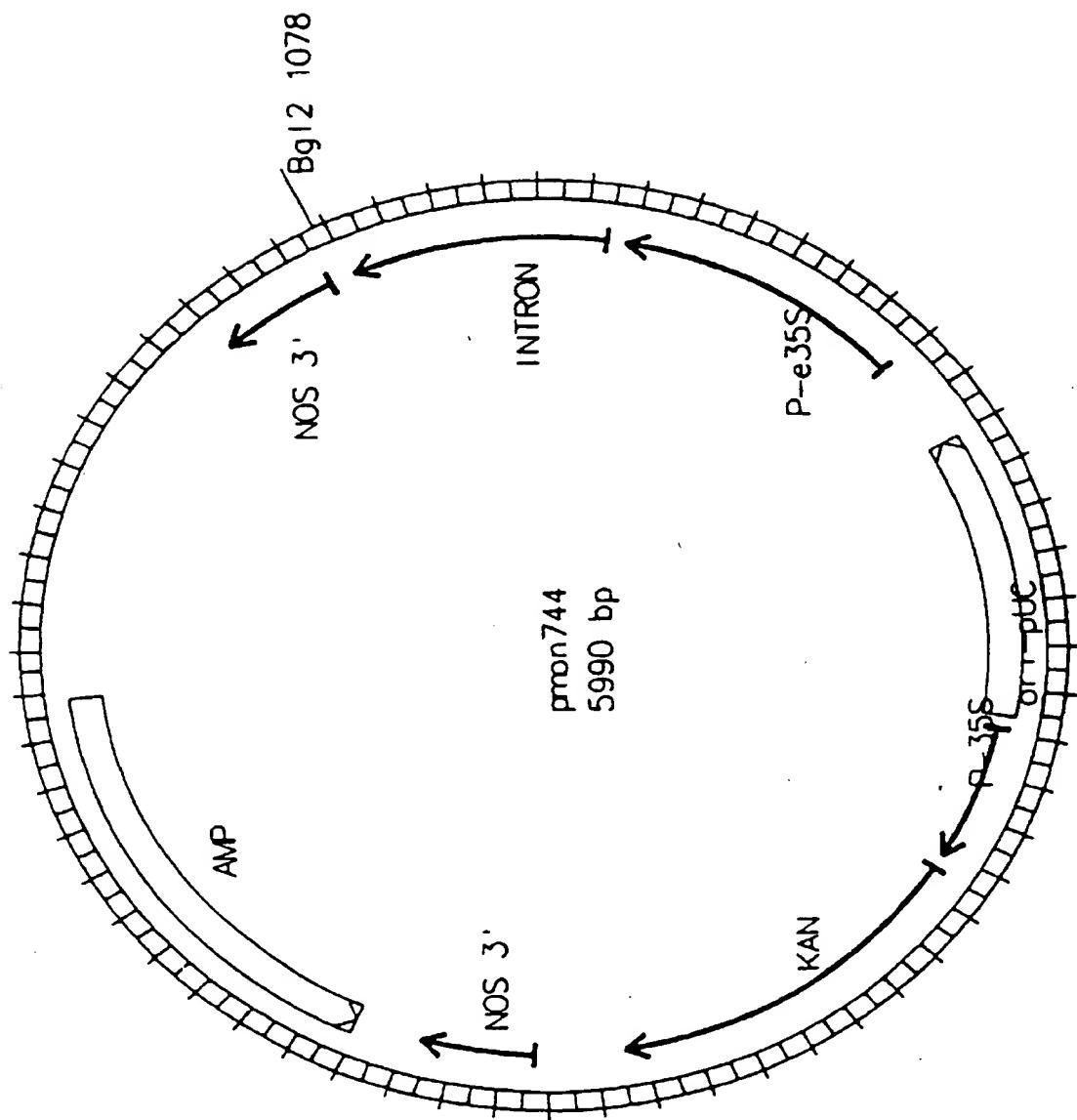


FIG. 15

1	AGATCTAGAGGTAATTGTTATGAGTACTGTCGTGGTTAAG GATC	40
41	GGAAACGTCAACGGTGGTACAACAAACCTAGAAGGAGGA G T A	80
81	GAAGGCAATCCCTCGCAGGAGGGCTAACAGAGTACAGCC T A T	120
121	AGTGGTTATGGTCACTGCTCCTGGCGAACCCAGGAGGAGG GC A A A	160
161	AGACGCAGAAGAGGAGGCAATCGCAGGTCAAGAAGAACTG A G T A	200
201	GAGTTCCCAGGGGAAGGGGCTCAAGCGAGACATTCTGTGTT A A T	240
241	TACAAAGGACAACCTCGTGGCAACTCCCAAGGAAGTTTC	280
281	ACCTTCGGACCAAGTGTATCAGACTGTCCAGCATTCAAGG T	320
321	ATGGAATACTCAAGGCCTACCATGAGTACAAGATCACAG T	360
361	TATCCTTCTTCAGTCAGCGAGGCCTCTTCCACCTCA T G T	400
401	CCAGGATCCATCGCTTATGAGTTGGACCCACATTGCAAAG C A T	440
441	TATCATCCCTCCAGTCCTACGTCAACAAGTTCAAATCAC T	480
481	AAAGGGAGGAGCTAAGACCTATCAAGCTAGGATGATCAAC T T C T	520
521	GGAGTAGAATGGCACGATTCATCTGAGGATCAGTGCAGGA T T A	560
561	TACTTGGAAAGGAAGTGGAAAATCTTCAGACCCAGCAGG C A G T T	600
601	ATCTTCAGAGTCACCATCAGAGTGGCTCTCAAAACCC T T A	640
641	AAGTAATAGACTCCGGATCAGAGCCTGGTCCAAGCCCACA A T	680

FIG. 16A

681 ACCAACACCCACTCCAACCTCCCCAAAAGCATGAGCGATTT 720

721 ATTGCTTACGTCGGCATAACCTATGCTGACCATTCAAGAAT 760

761 TC 762

FIG. 16B

**SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES FROM BT
KURSTAKI AND METHOD FOR
PREPARATION**

This is a Continuation, of application U.S. Ser. No. 08/433,111, filed on May 3, 1995, now abandoned, which is a divisional of U.S. Ser. No. 07/959,506, filed Oct. 9, 1992, now U.S Pat. No. 5,500,365, which is a continuation of U.S. Ser. No. 07/476,661, filed Feb. 12, 1990, now abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 07/315,355, filed Feb. 24, 1989, now abandoned.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to genetic engineering and more particularly to plant transformation in which a plant is transformed to express a heterologous gene.

Although great progress has been made in recent years with respect to transgenic plants which express foreign proteins such as herbicide resistant enzymes and viral coat proteins, very little is known about the major factors affecting expression of foreign genes in plants. Several potential factors could be responsible in varying degrees for the level of protein expression from a particular coding sequence. The level of a particular mRNA in the cell is certainly a critical factor.

The potential causes of low steady state levels of mRNA due to the nature of the coding sequence are many. First, full length RNA synthesis micas not occur at a high frequency. This could, for example, be caused by the premature termination of RNA during transcription or due to unexpected mRNA processing during transcription. Second, full length RNA could be produced but then processed (splicing, polyA addition) in the nucleus in a fashion that creates a nonfunctional mRNA. If the RNA is properly synthesized, terminated and polyadenylated, it then can move to the cytoplasm for translation. In the cytoplasm, mRNAs have distinct half lives that are determined by their sequences and by the cell type in which they are expressed. Some RNAs are very short-lived and some are much more long-lived. In addition, there is an effect, whose magnitude is uncertain, of translational efficiency on mRNA half-life. In addition, every RNA molecule folds into a particular structure, or perhaps family of structures, which is determined by its sequence. The particular structure of any RNA might lead to greater or lesser stability in the cytoplasm. Structure per se is probably also a determinant of mRNA processing in the nucleus. Unfortunately, it is impossible to predict, and nearly impossible to determine, the structure of any RNA (except for tRNA) in vitro or in vivo. However, it is likely that dramatically changing the sequence of an RNA will have a large effect on its folded structure. It is likely that structure per se or particular structural features also have a role in determining RNA stability.

Some particular sequences and signals have been identified in RNAs that have the potential for having a specific effect on RNA stability. This section summarizes what is known about these sequences and signals. These identified sequences often are A+T rich, and thus are more likely to occur in an A+T rich coding sequence such as a *B.t.* gene. The sequence motif ATTAA (or AUUUA as it appears in RNA) has been implicated as a destabilizing sequence in mammalian cell mRNA (Shaw and Kamen, 1986). No analysis of the function of this sequence in plants has been done. Many short lived mRNAs have A+T rich 3' untranslated regions, and these regions often have the ATTAA sequence, sometimes present in mutiple copies or as multi-

mers (e.g., ATTATATTAA . . .). Shaw and Kamen showed that the transfer of the 3' end of an unstable mRNA to a stable RNA (globin or VAI) decreased the stable RNA's half life dramatically. They further showed that a pentamer of ATTAA had a profound destabilizing effect on a stable message, and that this signal could exert its effect whether it was located at the 3' end or within the coding sequence. However, the number of ATTAA sequences and/or the sequence context in which they occur also appear to be important in determining whether they function as destabilizing sequences. Shaw and Kamen showed that a trimer of ATTAA had much less effect than a pentamer on mRNA stability and a dimer or a monomer had no effect on stability (Shaw and Kamen, 1987). Note that multimers of ATTAA such as a pentamer automatically create an A+T rich region. This was shown to be a cytoplasmic effect, not nuclear. In other unstable mRNAs, the ATTAA sequence may be present in only a single copy, but it is often contained in an A+T rich region. From the animal cell data collected to date, it appears that ATTAA at least in some contexts is important in stability, but it is not yet possible to predict which occurences of ATTAA are destabilizing elements or whether any of these effects are likely to be seen in plants.

Some studies on mRNA degradation in animal cells also indicate that RNA degradation may begin in some cases with nucleolytic attack in A+T rich regions. It is not clear if these cleavages occur at ATTAA sequences. There are also examples of mRNAs that have differential stability depending on the cell type in which they are expressed or on the stage within the cell cycle at which they are expressed. For example, histone mRNAs are stable during DNA synthesis but unstable if DNA synthesis is disrupted. The 3' end of some histone mRNAs seems to be responsible for this effect (Pandey and Marzluff, 1987). It does not appear to be mediated by ATTAA, nor is it clear what controls the differential stability of this mRNA.

Another example is the differential stability of IgG mRNA in B lymphocytes during B cell maturation (Genovese and Milcarek, 1988). A final example is the instability of a mutant beta-thalassemic globin mRNA. In bone marrow cells, where this gene is normally expressed, the mutant mRNA is unstable, while the wild-type mRNA is stable. When the mutant gene is expressed in HeLa or L cells in vitro, the mutant mRNA shows no instability (Lim et al., 1988). These examples all orovide evidence that mRNA stability can be mediated by cell type or cell cycle specific factors. Furthermore this type of instability is not yet associated with specific sequences. Given these uncertainties, it is not possible to predict which RNAs are likely to be unstable in a given cell. In addition, even the ATTAA motif may act differentially depending on the nature of the cell in which the RNA is present. Shaw and Kamen (1987) have reported that activation of protein kinase C can block degradation mediated by ATTAA.

The addition of a polyadenylate string to the 3' end is common to most eucaryotic mRNAs, both plant and animal. The currently accepted view of polyA addition is that the nascent transcript extends beyond the mature 3' terminus. Contained within this transcript are signals for polyadenylation and proper 3' end formation. This processing at the 3' end involves cleavage of the mRNA and addition of polyA to the mature 3' end. By searching for consensus sequences near the polyA tract in both plant and animal mRNAs, it has been possible to identify consensus sequences that apparently are involved in polyA addition and 3' end cleavage. The same consensus sequences seem to be important to both of these processes. These signals are typically a variation on

the sequence AATAAA. In animal cells, some variants of this sequence that are functional have been identified; in plant cells there seems to be an extended range of functional sequences (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984; Dean et al., 1986). Because all of these consensus sequences are variations on AATAAA, they all are A+T rich sequences. This sequence is typically found 15 to 20 bp before the polyA tract in a mature mRNA. Experiments in animal cells indicate that this sequence is involved in both polyA addition and 3' maturation. Site directed mutations in this sequence can disrupt these functions (Conway and Wickens, 1988; Wickens et al., 1987). However, it has also been observed that sequences up to 50 to 100 bp 3' to the putative polyA signal are also required; i.e., a gene that has a normal AATAAA but has been replaced or disrupted downstream does not get properly polyadenylated (Gil and Proudfoot, 1984; Sadofsky and Alwine, 1984; McDevitt et al., 1984). That is, the polyA signal itself is not sufficient for complete and proper processing. It is not yet known what specific downstream sequences are required in addition to the polyA signal, or if there is a specific sequence that has this function. Therefore, sequence analysis can only identify potential polyA signals.

In naturally occurring mRNAs that are normally polyadenylated, it has been observed that disruption of this process, either by altering the polyA signal or other sequences in the mRNA, profound effects can be obtained in the level of functional mRNA. This has been observed in several naturally occurring mRNAs, with results that are gene specific so far. There are no general rules that can be derived yet from the study of mutants of these natural genes, and no rules that can be applied to heterologous genes. Below are four examples:

1. In a globin gene, absence of a proper polyA site leads to improper termination of transcription. It is likely, but not proven, that the improperly terminated RNA is nonfunctional and unstable (Proudfoot et al., 1987).
2. In a globin gene, absence of a functional polyA signal can lead to a 100-fold decrease in the level of mRNA accumulation (Proudfoot et al., 1987).
3. A globin gene polyA site was placed into the 3' ends of two different histone genes. The histone genes contain a secondary structure (stem-loop) near their 3' ends. The amount of properly polyadenylated histone mRNA produced from these chimeras decreased as the distance between the stem-loop and the polyA site increased. Also, the two histone genes produced greatly different levels of properly polyadenylated mRNA. This suggests an interaction between the polyA site and other sequences on the mRNA that can modulate mRNA accumulation (Pandy and Marzluff, 1987).
4. The soybean leghemoglobin gene has been cloned into HeLa cells, and it has been determined that this plant gene contains a "cryptic" polyadenylation signal that is active in animal cells, but is not utilized in plant cells. This leads to the production of a new polyadenylated mRNA that is nonfunctional. This again shows that analysis of a gene in one cell type cannot predict its behavior in alternative cell types (Wiebauer et al., 1988).

From these examples, it is clear that in natural mRNAs proper polyadenylation is important in mRNA accumulation, and that disruption of this process can effect mRNA levels significantly. However, insufficient knowledge exists to predict the effect of changes in a normal gene. In a heterologous gene, where we do not know if the putative polyA sites

(consensus sequences) are functional, it is even harder to predict the consequences. However, it is possible that the putative sites identified are dysfunctional. That is, these sites may not act as proper polyA sites, but instead function as aberrant sites that give rise to unstable mRNAs.

In animal cell systems, AATAAA is by far the most common signal identified in mRNAs upstream of the polyA, but at least four variants have also been found (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984). In plants, not nearly so much analysis has been done, but it is clear that multiple sequences similar to AATAAA can be used. The plant sites below called major or minor refer only to the study of Dean et al. (1986) which analyzed only three types of plant gene. The designation of polyadenylation sites as major or minor refers only to the frequency of their occurrence as functional sites in naturally occurring genes that have been analyzed. In the case of plants this is a very limited database. It is hard to predict with any certainty that a site designated major or minor is more or less likely to function partially or completely when found in a heterologous gene such as *B.t.*

	PA	AATAAA	Major consensus site
25	P1A	AATAAT	Major plant site
	P2A	AACCAA	Minor plant site
	P3A	ATATAA	
	P4A	AATCAA	
	P5A	ATACTA	
	P6A	ATAAAAA	
	P7A	ATGAAA	
	P8A	AAGCAT	
30	P9A	ATTAAT	
	P10A	ATACAT	
	P11A	AAAATA	
	P12A	ATTTAA	Minor animal site
	P13A	AATTAA	
	P14A	AATACA	
35	P15A	CATAAA	

Another type of RNA processing that occurs in the nucleus is intron splicing. Nearly all of the work on intron Processing has been done in animal cells, but some data is emerging from plants. Intron processing depends on proper 5' and 3' splice junction sequences. Consensus sequences for these junctions have been derived for both animal and plant mRNAs, but only a few nucleotides are known to be invariant. Therefore, it is hard to predict with any certainty whether a putative splice junction is functional or partially functional based solely on sequence analysis. In particular, the only invariant nucleotides are GT at the 5' end of the intron and AG at the 3' end of the intron. In plants, at every nearby posit on, either within the intron or in the exon flanking the intron, all four nucleotides can be found, although some positions show some nucleotide preference (Brown, 1986; Hanley and Schuler, 1988).

A plant intron has been moved from a patatin gene into a GUS gene. To do this, site directed mutagenesis was performed to introduce new restriction sites, and this mutagenesis changed several nucleotides in the intron and exon sequences flanking the GT and AG. This intron still functioned properly, indicating the importance of the GT and AG and the flexibility at other nucleotide positons. There are of course many occurrences of GT and AG in all genes that do not function as intron splice junctions, so there must be some other sequence or structural features that identify splice junctions. In plants, one such feature appears to be base composition per se. Wiebauer et al. (1988) and Goodall et al. (1988) have analyzed plant introns and exons and found that exons have ~50% A+T while introns have ~70% A+T. Goodall et al. (1988) also created an artificial plant intron

that has consensus 5' and 3' splice junctions and a random A+T rich internal sequence. This intron was spliced correctly in plants. When the internal segment was replaced by a G+C rich sequence, splicing efficiency was drastically reduced. These two examples demonstrate that intron recognition in plants may depend on very general features—splice junctions that have a great deal of sequence diversity and A+T richness of the intron itself. This, of course, makes it difficult to predict from sequence alone whether any particular sequence is likely to function as an active or partially active intron for RNA processing.

B.t. genes being A+T rich contain numerous stretches of various lengths that have 70% or greater A+T. The number of such stretches identified by sequence analysis depends on the length of sequence scanned.

As for polyadenylation described above, there are complications in predicting what sequences might be utilized as splice sites in any given gene. First, many naturally occurring genes have alternative splicing pathways that create alternative combinations of exons in the final mRNA (Gallega and Nadal-Ginard, 1988; Helfman and Ricci, 1988; Tsurushita and Korn, 1989). That is, some splice junctions are apparently recognized under some circumstances or in certain cell types, but not in others. The rules governing this are not understood. In addition, there can be an interaction between processing paths such that utilization of a particular polyadenylation site can interfere with splicing at a nearby splice site and vice versa (Adami and Nevins, 1988; Brady and Wold, 1988; Marzluff and Pandey, 1988). Again no predictive rules are available. Also, sequence changes in a gene can drastically alter the utilization of particular splice junctions. For example, in a bovine growth hormone gene, small deletions in an exon a few hundred bases downstream of an intron cause the splicing efficiency of the intron to drop from greater than 95% to less than 2% (essentially nonfunctional). Other deletions however have essentially no effect (Hampson and Rottman, 1988). Finally, a variety of *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments indicate that mutations that disrupt normal splicing lead to rapid degradation of the RNA in the nucleus. Splicing is a multistep process in the nucleus and mutations in normal splicing can lead to blockades in the process at a variety of steps. Any of these blockades can then lead to an abnormal and unstable RNA. Studies of mutants of normally processed (polyadenylation and splicing) genes are relevant to the study of heterologous genes such as *B.t.* *B.t.* genes might contain functional signals that lead to the production of aberrant nonfunctional mRNAs, and these mRNAs are likely to be unstable. But the *B.t.* genes are perhaps even more likely to contain signals that are analogous to mutant signals in a natural gene. As shown above these mutant signals are very likely to cause defects in the processing pathways whose consequence is to produce unstable mRNAs.

It is not known with any certainty what signals RNA transcription termination in plant or animal cells. Some studies on animal genes that indicate that stretches of sequence rich in T cause termination by calf thymus RNA polymerase II *in vitro*. These studies have shown that the 3' ends of *in vitro* terminated transcripts often lie within runs of T such as T5, T6 or T7. Other identified sites have not been composed solely of T, but have had one or more other nucleotides as well. Termination has been found to occur within the sequences TATTTTTT, ATTCTC, TTCTT (Dedrick et al., 1987; Reines et al., 1987). In the case of these latter two, the context in which the sequence is found has been C+T rich as well. It is not known if this is essential. Other studies have implicated stretches of A as potential

transcriptional terminators. An interesting example from SV40 illustrates the uncertainty in defining terminators based on sequence alone. One potential terminator in SV40 was identified as being A rich and having a region of dyad symmetry (potential stem-loop) 5' to the A rich stretch. However, a second terminator identified experimentally downstream in the same gene was not A rich and included no potential secondary structure (Kessler et al., 1988). Of course, due to the A+T content of *B.t.* genes, they are rich in runs of A or T that could act as terminators. The importance of termination to stability of the mRNA is shown by the globin gene example described above. Absence of a normal polyA site leads to a failure in proper termination with a consequent decrease in mRNA.

There is also an effect on mRNA stability due to the translation of the mRNA. Premature translational termination in human triose phosphate isomerase leads to instability of the mRNA (Daar et al., 1988). Another example is the beta-thalassemic globin mRNA described above that is specifically unstable in bone marrow cells (Lim et al., 1988). The defect in this mutant gene is a single base pair deletion at codon 44 that leads to translational termination (a non-sense codon) at codon 60. Compared to properly translated normal globin mRNA, this mutant RNA is very unstable. These results indicate that an improperly translated mRNA is unstable. Other work in yeast indicates that proper but poor translation can have an effect on mRNA levels. A heterologous gene was modified to convert certain codons to more yeast preferred codons. An overall 10-fold increase in protein production was achieved, but there was also about a 3-fold increase in mRNA (Hoekema et al., 1987). This indicates that more efficient translation can lead to greater mRNA stability, and that the effect of codon usage can be at the RNA level as well as the translational level. It is not clear from codon usage studies which codons lead to poor translation, or how this is coupled to mRNA stability.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which express their respective proteins at relatively high levels when compared to wild-type genes. It is yet another object of the present invention to provide synthetic plant genes which express the crystal protein toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* at relatively high levels.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A-1B illustrate the steps employed in modifying a wild-type gene to increase expression efficiency in plants.

FIGS. 2A-2C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the modified *B.t.k.* HD-1 sequence of Example 1 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:20) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 3A-3C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 sequence of Example 2 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:22) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 4A-4C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:23) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIG. 5 represents a plasmid map of intermediate plant transformation vector cassette pMON893.

FIG. 6 represents a plasmid map of intermediate plant transformation vector cassette pMON900.

FIG. 7 represents a map for the disarmed T-DNA of *A. tumefaciens* ACO.

FIGS. 8A-8C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic truncated *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene (Amino acids 29-615 with an N-terminal Met-Ala) of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:21) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 9A-9E illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic/wild-type full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:24) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 10A-10E illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic/modified full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:25) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 11A-11E illustrate a comparison of the changes in the fully synthetic full-length *B.t.k.* HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:26) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 12A-12C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.t.* sequence of Example 5 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.t.* which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIG. 13A-13C illustrates a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.* P2 sequence of Example 6 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-1 which encodes the P2 protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 14A-14E illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.* *entomocidus* sequence of Example 7 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.* *entomocidus* which encodes the Btent protein toxin (upper line).

FIG. 15 illustrates a plasmid map for plant expression cassette vector pMON744.

FIG. 16A-16B illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic potato leaf roll virus (PLRV) coat protein sequence of Example 9 (lower line) versus the wild-type coat protein sequence of PLRV (upper line).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which genes express their protein product at levels significantly higher than the wild-type genes which were commonly employed in plant transformation heretofore. In another aspect, the present invention also provides novel synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins.

For brevity and clarity of description, the present invention will be primarily described with respect to the preparation of synthetic plant genes which encode the crystal protein toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (*B.t.*). Suitable *B.t.* subspecies include, but are not limited to, *B.t. kurstaki* HD-1, *B.t. kurstaki* HD-73, *B.t. sotto*, *B.t. berliner*, *B.t. thuringiensis*, *B.t. tolworthi*, *B.t. dendrolimus*, *B.t. alesti*, *B.t. galleriae*, *B.t. aizawai*, *B.t. subtoxicus*, *B.t. entomocidus*, *B.t. tenebrionis* and *B.t. san diego*. However, those skilled in the art will recognize and it should be understood that the present method may be used to prepare synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins other than the crystal protein toxin of *B.t.* as well as plant proteins (see for instance, Example 9).

The expression of *B.t.* genes in plants is problematic. Although the expression of *B.t.* genes in plants at insecticidal levels has been reported, this accomplishment has not been straightforward. In particular, the expression of a

full-length lepidopteran specific *B.t.* gene (comprising DNA from a *B.t.k.* isolate) has been reported to be unsuccessful in yielding insecticidal levels of expression in some plant species (Vaeck et al., 1987 and Barton et al., 1987).

It has been reported that expression of the full-length gene from *B.t.k.* HD-1 was detectable in tomato plants but that truncated genes led to a higher frequency of insecticidal plants with an overall higher level of expression. Truncated genes of *B.t. berliner* also led to a higher frequency of insecticidal plants in tobacco (Vaeck et al., 1987). On the other hand, insecticidal plants were provided from lettuce transformants using a full-length gene.

It has also been reported that the full length gene from *B.t.k.* HD-73 gave some insecticidal effect in tobacco (Adang et al., 1987). However, the *B.t.* mRNA detected in these plants was only 1.7 kb compared to the expected 3.7 kb indicating improper expression of the gene. It was suggested that this truncated mRNA was too short to encode a functional truncated toxin, but there must have been a low level of longer mRNA in some plants or no insecticidal activity would have been observed. Others have reported in a publication that they observed a large amount of shorter than expected mRNA from a truncated *B.t.k.* gene, but some mRNA of the expected size was also observed. In fact, it was suggested that expression of the full length gene is toxic to tobacco callus (Barton et al., 1987).

The above illustrates that lepidopteran type *B.t.* genes are poorly expressed in plants compared to other chimeric genes previously expressed from the same promoter cassettes.

The expression of *B.t.t.* in tomato and potato is at levels similar to that of *B.t.k.* (i.e., poor). *B.t.t.* and *B.t.k.* genes share only limited sequence homology, but they share many common features in terms of base composition and the presence of particular A+T rich elements.

All reports in the field have noted the lower than expected expression of *B.t.* genes in plants. In general, insecticidal efficacy has been measured using insects very sensitive to *B.t.* toxin such as tobacco hornworm. Although it has been possible to obtain plants totally protected against tobacco hornworm, it is important to note that hornworm is up to 500 fold more sensitive to *B.t.* toxin than some agronomically important insect pests such as beet armyworm. It is therefore of interest to obtain transgenic plants that are protected against all important lepidopteran pests (or against Colorado potato beetle in the case of *B.t. tenebrionis*), and in addition to have a level of *B.t.* expression that provides an additional safety margin over and above the efficacious protection level. It is also important to devise plant genes which function reproducibly from species to species, so that insect resistant plants can be obtained in a predictable fashion.

In order to achieve these goals, it is important to understand the nature of the poorer than expected expression of *B.t.* genes in plants. The level of stable *B.t.* mRNA in plants is much lower than expected. That is, compared to other coding sequences driven by the same promoter, the level of *B.t.* mRNA measured by Northern analysis or nuclease protection experiments is much lower. For example, tomato plant 337 (Fischhoff et al., 1987) was selected as the best expressing plant with pMON9711 which contains the *B.t.k.* HD-1 KpnI fragment driven by the CaMV 35S promoter and contains the NOS-NPTII-NOS selectable marker gene. In this plant the level of *B.t.* mRNA is between 100 to 1000 fold lower than the level of NPTII mRNA, even though the 35S promoter is approximately 50-fold stronger than the NOS promoter (Sanders et al., 1987).

The level of *B.t.* toxin protein detected in plants is consistent with the low level of *B.t.* mRNA. Moreover, the

insecticidal efficacy of the transgenic plants correlates with the *B.t.* protein level indicating that the toxin protein produced in plants is biologically active. Therefore, the low level of *B.t.* toxin expression may be the result of the low levels of *B.t.* mRNA.

Messenger RNA levels are determined by the rate of synthesis and rate of degradation. It is the balance between these two that determines the steady state level of mRNA. The rate of synthesis has been maximized by the use of the CaMV 35S promoter, a strong constitutive plant expressible promoter. The use of other plant promoters such as nopaline synthase (NOS), mannopine synthase (MAS) and ribulose bisphosphatecarboxylase small subunit (RUBISCO) have not led to dramatic changes in the levels of *B.t.* toxin protein expression indicating that the effects determining *B.t.* toxin protein levels are promoter independent. These data imply that the coding sequences of DNA genes encoding *B.t.* toxin proteins are somehow responsible for the poor expression level, and that this effect is manifested by a low level of accumulated stable mRNA.

Lower than expected levels of mRNA have been observed with four different lepidopteran specific genes (two from *B.t.k.* HD-1; *B.t. berliner* and *B.t.k.* HD-73) as well as the gene from the coleopteran specific *B.t. tenebrionis*. It appears that for lepidopteran type *B.t.* genes these effects are manifest more strongly in the full length coding sequences than in the truncated coding sequences. These effects are seen across plant species although their magnitude seems greater in some plant species such as tobacco.

The nature of the coding sequences of *B.t.* genes distinguishes them from plant genes as well as many other heterologous genes expressed in plants. In particular, *B.t.* genes are very rich (~62%) in adenine (A) and thymine (T) while plant genes and most bacterial genes which have been expressed in plants are on the order of 45–55% A+T. The A+T content of the genomes (and thus the genes) of any organism are features of that organism and reflect its evolutionary history. While within any one organism genes have similar A+T content, the A+T content can vary tremendously from organism to organism. For example, some *Bacillus* species have among the most A+T rich genomes while some *Streptomyces* species are among the least A+T rich genomes (~30 to 35% A+T).

Due to the degeneracy of the genetic code and the limited number of codon choices for any amino acid, most of the "excess" A+T of the structural coding sequences of some *Bacillus* species are found in the third position of the codons. That is, genes of some *Bacillus* species have A or T as the third nucleotide in many codons. Thus A+T content in part can determine codon usage bias. In addition, it is clear that genes evolve for maximum function in the organism in which they evolve. This means that particular nucleotide sequences found in a gene from one organism, where they may play no role except to code for a particular stretch of amino acids, have the potential to be recognized as gene control elements in another organism (such as transcriptional promoters or terminators, polyA addition sites, intron splice sites, or specific mRNA degradation signals). It is perhaps surprising that such misread signals are not a more common feature of heterologous gene expression, but this can be explained in part by the relatively homogeneous A+T content (~50%) of many organisms. This A+T content plus the nature of the genetic code put clear constraints on the likelihood of occurrence of any particular oligonucleotide sequence. Thus, a gene from *E. coli* with a 50% A+T content is much less likely to contain any particular A+T rich segment than a gene from *B. thuringiensis*.

As described above, the expression of *B.t.* toxin protein in plants has been problematic. Although the observations made in other systems described above offer the hope of a means to elevate the expression level of *B.t.* toxin proteins in plants, the success obtained by the present method is quite unexpected. Indeed, inasmuch as it has been recently reported that expression of the full-length *B.t.k.* toxin protein in tobacco makes callus tissue necrotic (Barton et al., 1987); one would reasonably expect that high level expression of *B.t.* toxin protein to be unattainable due to the reported toxicity effects.

In its most rigorous application, the method of the present invention involves the modification of an existing structural coding sequence ("structural gene") which codes for a particular protein by removal of ATTAA sequences and putative polyadenylation signals by site directed mutagenesis of the DNA comprising the structural gene. It is most preferred that substantially all the polyadenylation signals and ATTAA sequences are removed although enhanced expression levels are observed with only partial removal of either of the above identified sequences. Alternately if a synthetic gene is prepared which codes for the expression of the subject protein, codons are selected to avoid the ATTAA sequence and putative polyadenylation signals. For purposes of the present invention putative polyadenylation signals include, but are not necessarily limited to, AATAAA, AATAAT, ACCAA, ATATAA, AATCAA, ATACTA, ATAAAA, ATGAAA, AAGCAT, ATTAAT, ATACAT, AAAATA, ATTAAA, AATTAA, AATACA and CATAAA. In replacing the ATTAA sequences and polyadenylation signals, codons are preferably utilized which avoid the codons which are rarely found in plant genomes.

Another embodiment of the present invention, represented in the flow diagram of FIG. 1, employs a method for the modification of an existing structural gene or alternately the de novo synthesis of a structural gene which method is somewhat less rigorous than the method first described above. Referring to FIG. 1, the selected DNA sequence is scanned to identify regions with greater than four consecutive adenine (A) or thymine (T) nucleotides. The A+T regions are scanned for potential plant polyadenylation signals. Although the absence of five or more consecutive A or T nucleotides eliminates most plant polyadenylation signals, if there are more than one of the minor polyadenylation signals identified within ten nucleotides of each other, then the nucleotide sequence of this region is preferably altered to remove these signals while maintaining the original encoded amino acid sequence.

The second step is to consider the 15 to 30 nucleotide regions surrounding the A+T rich region identified in step one. If the A+T content of the surrounding region is less than 80%, the region should be examined for polyadenylation signals. Alteration of the region based on polyadenylation signals is dependent upon (1) the number of polyadenylation signals present and (2) presence of a major plant polyadenylation signal.

The extended region is examined for the presence of plant polyadenylation signals. The polyadenylation signals are removed by site-directed mutagenesis of the DNA sequence. The extended region is also examined for multiple copies of the ATTAA sequence which are also removed by mutagenesis.

It is also preferred that regions comprising many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are disrupted since these regions are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structure due to self-complementarity. Therefore,

insertion of heterogeneous base pairs would reduce the likelihood of self-complementary secondary structure formation which are known to inhibit transcription and/or translation in some organisms. In most cases, the adverse effects may be minimized by using sequences which do not contain more than five consecutive A+T or G+C. 5

SYNTHETIC OLIGONUCLEOTIDES FOR MUTAGENESIS

The oligonucleotides used in the mutagenesis are designed to maintain the proper amino acid sequence and reading frame and preferably to not introduce common restriction sites such as BglII, HindIII, SacI, KpnI, EcoRI, NcoI, PstI and SalI into the modified gene. These restriction sites are found in multi-Linker insertion sites of cloning vectors such as plasmids pUC118 and pMON7258. Of course, the introduction of new polyadenylation signals, ATTAA sequences or consecutive stretches of more than five A+T or G+C, should also be avoided. The preferred size for the oligonucleotides is around 40-50 bases, but fragments ranging from 18 to 100 bases have been utilized. In most cases, a minimum of 5 to 8 base pairs of homology to the template DNA on both ends of the synthesized fragment are maintained to insure proper hybridization of the primer to the template. The oligonucleotides should avoid sequences longer than five base pairs A+T or G+C. Codons used in the replacement of wild-type codons should preferably avoid the TA or CG doublet wherever possible. Codons are selected from a plant preferred codon table (such as Table I below) so as to avoid codons which are rarely found in plant genomes, and efforts should be made to select codons to preferably adjust the G+C content to about 50%. 10

TABLE I

Preferred Codon Usage in Plants		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
ARG	CGA	7
	CGC	11
	CGG	5
	CGU	25
	AGA	29
LEU	AGG	23
	CUA	8
	CUC	20
	CUG	10
	CUU	28
SER	UUA	5
	UUG	30
	UCA	14
	UCC	26
	UCG	3
THR	UCU	21
	AGC	21
	AGU	15
	ACA	21
	ACC	41
PRO	ACG	7
	ACU	31
	CCA	45
	CCC	19
	CCG	9
ALA	CCU	26
	GCA	23
	GCC	32
	GCG	3
GLY	GCU	41
	GGA	32
	GGC	20
	GGG	11

TABLE I-continued

Preferred Codon Usage in Plants		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
ILE	GGU	37
	AUA	12
	AUC	45
	AUU	43
VAL	GUA	9
	GUC	20
	GUG	28
	GUU	43
LYS	AAA	36
	AAG	64
	AAC	72
	AAU	28
ASN	CAA	64
	CAG	36
	CAC	65
	CAU	35
GLN	GAA	48
	GAG	52
	GAC	48
	GAU	52
TYR	UAC	68
	UAU	32
	UGC	78
	UGU	22
PHE	UUC	56
	UUU	44
	AUG	100
	UGG	100

Regions with many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structures due to self-complementarity. Disruption of these regions by the insertion of heterogeneous base pairs is preferred and should reduce the likelihood of the formation of self-complementary secondary structures such as hairpins which are known in some organisms to inhibit transcription (transcriptional terminators) and translation (attenuators). However, it is difficult to predict the biological effect of a potential hairpin forming region. 35

It is evident to those skilled in the art that while the above description is directed toward the modification of the DNA sequences of wild-type genes, the present method can be used to construct a completely synthetic gene for a given amino acid sequence. Regions with five or more consecutive A+T or G+C nucleotides should be avoided. Codons should be selected avoiding the TA and CG doublets in codons whenever possible. Codon usage can be normalized against a plant preferred codon usage table (such as Table I) and the G+C content preferably adjusted to about 50%. The resulting sequence should be examined to ensure that there are minimal putative plant polyadenylation signals and ATTAA sequences. Restriction sites found in commonly used cloning vectors are also preferably avoided. However, placement of several unique restriction sites throughout the gene is useful for analysis of gene expression or construction of gene variants. 40

Plant Gene Construction

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of 45

DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter." The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the Literature. These include the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide) and the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten et al. 1984 and Velten & Schell, 1985). All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see e.g., PCT publication WO84/02913 (Rogers et al., Monsanto)).

Promoters which are known or are found to cause transcription of RNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35S promoter and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes. As described below, it is preferred that the particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of protein.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (i.e. chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRUBISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, e.g., promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled mutagenesis, etc. Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs, as presented in the following examples. Rather, the non-translated leader sequence can be part of the 5' end of the non-translated region of the coding sequence for the virus coat protein, or part of the promoter sequence, or can be derived from an unrelated promoter or coding sequence. In any case, it is preferred that the sequence flanking the initiation site conform to the translational consensus sequence rules for enhanced translation initiation reported by Kozak (1984).

The DNA construct of the present invention also contains a modified or fully-synthetic structural coding sequence which has been changed to enhance the performance of the gene in plants. In a particular embodiment of the present invention the enhancement method has been applied to design modified and fully synthetic genes encoding the crystal toxin protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis*. The structural

genes of the present invention may optionally encode a fusion protein comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide or secretory signal sequence (see for instance, Examples 10 and 11).

The DNA construct also contains a 3' non-translated region. The 3' non-translated region contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the viral RNA. Examples of suitable 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylation signal of *Agrobacterium* tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, and (2) plant genes like the soybean storage protein (7S) genes and the small subunit of the RuBP carboxylase (E9) gene. An example of a preferred 3' region is that from the 7S gene, described in greater detail in the examples below.

Plant Transformation

A chimeric plant gene containing a structural coding sequence of the present invention can be inserted into the genome of a plant by any suitable method. Suitable plants for use in the practice of the present invention include, but are not limited to, soybean, cotton, alfalfa, oilseed rape, flax, tomato, sugarbeet, sunflower, potato, tobacco, maize, rice and wheat. Suitable plant transformation vectors include those derived from a Ti plasmid of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, as well as those disclosed, e.g., by Herrera-Estrella (1983), Bevan (1983), Klee (1985) and EPO publication 120,516 (Schilperoort et al.). In addition to plant transformation vectors derived from the Ti or root-inducing (Ri) plasmids of *Agrobacterium*, alternative methods can be used to insert the DNA constructs of this invention into plant cells. Such methods may involve, for example, the use of liposomes, electroporation, chemicals that increase free DNA uptake, free DNA delivery via microprojectile bombardment, and transformation using viruses or pollen.

A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for transformation of dicotyledonous plants is shown in FIG. 5. Referring to FIG. 5, the expression cassette pMON893 consists of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN 35S) and the 3' end including polyadenylation signals from a soybean gene encoding the alpha-prime subunit of beta-conglycinin. Between these two elements is a multilinker containing multiple restriction sites or the insertion of genes.

The enhanced CaMV35S promoter was constructed as follows. A fragment of the CaMV35S promoter extending between position -343 and +9 was previously constructed in pUC13 by Odell et al. (1985). This segment contains a region identified by Odell et al. (1985) as being necessary for maximal expression of the CaMV35S promoter. It was excised as a ClaI-HindIII fragment, made blunt ended with DNA polymerase I (Klenow fragment) and inserted into the HincII site or pUC18. This upstream region of the 35S promoter was excised from this plasmid as a HindIII-EcoRV fragment (extending from -343 to -90) and inserted into the same plasmid between the HindIII and PstI sites. The enhanced CaMV35S promoter thus contains a duplication of sequences between -343 and -90 (Kay et al., 1987).

The 3' end of the 7S gene is derived from the 7S gene contained on the clone designated 17.1 (Schuler et al., 1982). This 3' end fragment, which includes the polyadenylation signals, extends from an Avall site located about 30 bp upstream of the termination codon for the beta-conglycinin gene in clone 17.1 to an EcoRI site located about 450 bp downstream of this termination codon.

The remainder of pMON893 contains a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli*

and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in Agrobacterium strain ACO (described below); the oriV region from the broad host range plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and a chimeric NPTII gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells.

Referring to FIG. 6, transformation vector plasmid pMON900 is a derivative of pMON893. The enhanced CaMV35S promoter of pMON893 has been replaced with the 1.5 kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten et al. 1984). The other segments are the same as plasmid pMON893. After incorporation of a DNA construct into plasmid vector pMCN893 or pMON900, the intermediate vector is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and used to transform dicotyledonous plants.

Referring to FIG. 7, *A. tumefaciens* ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE described by Fraley et al. (1985). For construction of ACO the starting Agrobacterium strain was the strain A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid was disarmed in a manner similar to that described by Fraley et al. (1985) so that essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a novel piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322,

EXAMPLE 1

Modified *B.t.k.* HD-1 Gene

Referring to FIG. 2, the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene is known to be expressed poorly in plants as a full length gene or as a truncated gene. The G+C content of the *B.t.k.* gene is low (37%) containing many A+T rich regions, potential polyadenylation sites (18 sites; see Table II for the list of sequences) and numerous ATTAA sequences.

TABLE II

List of Sequences of the Potential Polyadenylation Signals		
15	AATAAA*	AAGCAT
	AATAAT	ATTAAT
	AACCAA	ATACAT
	ATATAA	AAAATA
20	AATCAA	ATAAAA**
	ATACTA	AATTAA**
	ATAAAA	AATACA**
	ATGAAA	CATAAA**

*indicates a potential major plant polyadenylation site.

**indicates a potential minor animal polyadenylation site.

25 All others are potential minor plant polyadenylation sites.

Table III lists the synthetic oligonucleotides designed and synthesized for the site-directed mutagenesis of the *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene.

TABLE III

Mutagenesis Primers for <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-1 Gene		
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
BTK185	18	TCCCCAGATA ATATCAAC Sequence ID No. 1
BTK240	48	GGCCTTGAATC CTAGCGAATC CTTCGATTCT CTGGTTGATG
BTK462	54	AGCTGTTTC Sequence ID No. 2 CAAAACTGAG AGGTGGAGGT TGGCAGCTTG AACGTACACG
BTK669	48	GAGAGGAGAGGAAC Sequence ID No. 3 AGTTAGTGTAA AGCTCTCTTC
BTK930	39	TGAACCTGGT GTACCTGATC CAATCTCT Sequence ID No. 4 AGCCATGATC TGGTGACCGG
BTK1110	32	ACCACTAGTA TTCTCCTCT Sequence ID No. 5 AGTTGTTGGT TGTGATCCC
BTK1380A	37	GATGTTAAAAA GG Sequence ID No. 6 GTGATGAAGG GATGATGTTG
BTK1380T	100	TTGAACTCAG CACTACG Sequence ID No. 7 CAGAAGTTCC AGAGCCAAGA
BTK1600	27	TTAGTAGACT TGGTGAGTGG GATTGGGTG ATTTGTGATG AAGGGATGAT GTTGTGAAAC TCAGCACTAC GATGTATCCA Sequence ID No. 8 TGATGTGTGG AACTGAAAGT TTGTGGT Sequence ID No. 9

the oriV region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and oriV segments are similar to the segments in pMON893 and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation.

The following examples are provided to better elucidate the practice of the present invention and should not be interpreted in any way to limit the scope of the present invention. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various modifications, truncations etc. can be made to the methods and genes described herein while not departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

60 The *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (BglII fragment from pMON9921 encoding amino acids 29-607 with a Met-Ala at the N-terminus) was cloned into pMON7258 (pUC118 derivative which contains a BglII site in the multilinker cloning region) at the BglII site resulting in pMON5342. The orientation of the *B.t.k.* gene was chosen so that the opposite strand (negative strand) was synthesized in filamentous phage particles for the mutagenesis. The procedure of Kunkle (1985) was used for the mutagenesis using plasmid pMON5342 as starting material.

65 The regions for mutagenesis were selected in the following manner. All regions of the DNA sequence of the

B.t.k. gene were identified which contained five or more consecutive base pairs which were A or T. These were ranked in terms of length and highest percentage of A+T in the surrounding sequence over a 20-30 base pair region. The DNA was then analysed for regions which might contain polyadenylation sites (see Table II above) or ATTAA sequences. Oligonucleotides were designed which maximized the elimination of A+T consecutive regions which contained one or more polyadenylation sites or ATTAA sequences. Two potential plant polyadenylation sites were rated more critical (see Table II) based on published reports. Codons were selected which increased G+C content, did not generate restriction sites for enzymes useful for cloning and assembly of the modified gene (BamHI, BglII, Sacd, NcoI, EcoRV) and did not contain the doublets TA or GC which have been reported to be infrequently found in codons in plants. The oligonucleotides were at least 18 bp long ranging up to 100 base pairs and contained at least 5-8 base pairs of direct homology to native sequences at the ends of the fragments for efficient hybridization and priming in site-directed mutagenesis reactions. FIG. 2 compares the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene sequence with the sequence which resulted from the modifications by site-directed mutagenesis.

The end result of these changes was to increase the G+C content of *B.t.k.* gene from 37% to 41% while also decreasing the potential plant polyadenylation sites from 18 to 7 and decreasing the ATTAA regions from 13 to 7. Specifically, the mutagenesis changes from amino (5') terminus to the carboxy (3') terminus are as follows:

BTK185 is an 18-mer used to eliminate a plant polyadenylation site in the midst of a nine base pair region of A+T.

BTK240 is a 48-mer. Seven base pairs were changed by this oligonucleotide to eliminate three potential polyadenylation sites (2 AACCAA, 1 AATTAA). Another region close to the region altered by BTK240, starting at bp 312, had a high A+T content (13 of 15 base pairs) and an ATTAA region. However, it did not contain a potential polyadenylation site and its longest string of uninterrupted A+T was seven base pairs.

BTK462 is a 54-mer introducing 13 base pair changes. The first six changes were to reduce the A+T richness of the gene by replacing wild-type codons with codons containing G and C while avoiding the CG doublet. The next seven changes made by BTK462 were used to eliminate an A+T rich region (13 of 14 base pairs were A or T) containing two ATTAA regions.

BTK669 is a 48-mer making nine individual base pair changes eliminating three possible polyadenylation sites (ATATAA, AATCAA, and AATTAA) and a single ATTAA site.

BTK930 is a 39-mer designed to increase the G+C content and to eliminate a potential polyadenylation site (AATAAT—a major site). This region did contain a nine base pair region of consecutive A+T sequence. One of the base pair changes was a G to A because a G at this position would have created a G+C rich region (CCGG(G)C). Since sequencing reactions indicate that there can be difficulties generating sequence through G+C consecutive bases, it was thought to be prudent to avoid generating potentially problematic regions even if they were problematic only in vitro.

BTK1110 is a 32-mer designed to introduce five changes in the wild-type gene. One potential site (AATAAT—a major site) was eliminated in the midst of an A+T rich region (19 of 22 base pairs).

BTK1380A and BTK1380T are responsible for 14 individual base pair changes. The first region (1380A) has 17

consecutive A+T base pairs. In this region 43 an ATTAA and a potential polyadenylation site (AATAAT). The 100-mer (1380T) contains all the changes dictated by 1380A. The large size of this primer was in part an experiment to determine if it was feasible to utilize large oligonucleotides for mutagenesis (over 60 bases in length). A second consideration was that the 100-mer was used to mutagenize a template which had previously been mutagenized by 1380A. The original primer ordered to mutagenize the region downstream and adjacent to 1380A did not anneal efficiently to the desired site as indicated by an inability to obtain clean sequence utilizing the primer. The large region of homology of 1380T did assure proper annealing. The extended size of 1380T was more of a convenience rather than a necessity. The second region adjacent to 1380A covered by 1380T has a high A+T content (22 of 29 bases are A or T).

BTK1600 is a 27-mer responsible for five individual base pair changes. An ATTAA region and a plant polyadenylation site were identified and the appropriate changes engineered.

A total of 62 bases were changed by site-directed mutagenesis. The G+C content increased by 55 base pairs, the potential polyadenylation sites were reduced from 18 to seven and the ATTAA sequences decreased from 13 to seven. The changes in the DNA sequence resulted in changes in 55 of the 579 codons in the truncated *B.t.k.* gene in pMON5342 (approximately 9.5%).

Referring to Table IV modified *B.t.k.* HD-1 genes were constructed that contained all of the above modifications (pMON5370) or various subsets of individual modifications. These genes were inserted into pMON893 for plant transformation and tobacco plants containing these genes were analyzed. The analysis of tobacco plants with the individual modifications was undertaken for several reasons. Expression of the wild type truncated gene in tobacco is very poor, resulting in infrequent identification of plants toxic to THW. Toxicity is defined by leaf feeding assays as at least 60% mortality of tobacco hornworm neonate larvae with a damage rating of 1 or less (scale is 0 to 4; 0 is equivalent to total protection, 4 total damage). The modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370) shows a large increase in expression (estimated to be approximately 100-fold; see Table VIII) in tobacco. Therefore, increases in expression of the wild-type gene due to individual modifications would be apparently a large increase in the frequency of toxic tobacco plants and the presence of detectable *B.t.k.* protein. Results are shown in the following table:

TABLE IV

Construct	Position Modified	Relative effects of Regional Modifications within the <i>B.t.k.</i> Gene	
		# of Plants	# of Toxic Plants
pMON5370	185,240,669,930, 1110,1380a + b,1600	38	22
pMON10707	185,240,462,669	48	19
pMON10706	930,1110,1380a + b,1600	43	1
pMON10539	185	55	2
pMON10537	240	57	17
pMON10540	185,240	88	23
pMON10705	462	47	1

The effects of each individual oligonucleotides' changes on expression did reveal some overall trends. Six different constructs were generated which were designed to identify the key regions. The nine different oligonucleotides were divided in half by their position on the gene. Changes in the N-terminal half were incorporated into pMON10707 (185,

240, 462, 669). C-terminal half changes were incorporated into pMON10706 (930, 1110, 1380a+b, 1600). The results of analysis of plants with these two constructs indicate that pMON10707 produces a substantial number of toxic plants (19 of 48). Protein from these plants is detectable by ELISA analysis. pMON10706 plants were rarely identified as insecticidal (1 of 43) and the levels of *B.t.k.* were barely detectable by immunological analysis. Investigation of the N-terminal changes in greater detail was done with 4 pMON constructs; 10539 (185 alone), 10537 (240 alone), 10540 (185 and 240) and 10705 (462 alone). The results indicate that the presence of the changes in 240 were required to generate a substantial number of toxic plants (pMON10540; 23 of 88, pMON10537; 17 of 57). The absence of the 240 changes resulted in a low frequency of toxic plants with low *B.t.k.* protein levels, identical to results with the wild type gene. These results indicate that the changes in 240 are responsible for a substantial increase in *B.t.k.* expression levels over an analogous wild-type construct in tobacco. Changes in additional regions (185, 462, 669) in conjunction with 240 may result in increases in *B.t.k.* expression (>2 fold). However, changes at the 240 region of the N-terminal cortion of the gene do result in dramatic increases in expression.

Despite the importance of the alteration of the 240 region in expression of modified genes, increased expression can be achieved by alteration of other regions. Hybrid genes, part 30 wild-type, part synthetic, were generated to determine the effects of synthetic gene segments on the levels of *B.t.k.* expression. A hybrid gene was generated with a synthetic N-terminal third (base pair 1 to 590 of FIG. 2: to the XbaI site) with the C-terminal wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 (pMON5378). Plants transformed with this vector were as 35 toxic as plants transformed with the modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370). This is consistent with the alteration of the 240 region. However, pMON10538, a hybrid with a wild-type N-terminal third (wild type gene for the first 600 base pairs, to the second XbaI site) and a synthetic C-terminal last two-thirds (base pair 590 to 1845 of FIG. 3 was used to 40 transform tobacco and resulted in a dramatic increase in expression. The levels of expression do not appear to be as high as those seen with the synthetic gene, but are comparable to the modified gene levels. These results indicate that modification of the 240 segment is not essential to increased expression since pMON10538 has an intact 240 region. A 45 fully synthetic gene is, in most cases, superior for expression levels of *B.t.k.* (See Example 2.)

EXAMPLE 2

Fully Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 Gene

A synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene was designed using the preferred plant codons listed in Table V below. Table V lists the codons and frequency of use in plant genes of dicotyledonous plants compared to the frequency of their use in the wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (amino acids 1-615) and the synthetic gene of this example. The total number of each amino acid in this segment of the gene is listed in the parenthesis under the amino acid designated.

TABLE V

Amino Acid	Codon	Codon in Usage Synthetic <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-1 Gene		
		Percent Usage in Plants/Wt <i>B.t.k.</i> /Syn		
ARG (43)	CGA	7	11	2
	CGC	11	5	5
	CGG	5	2	0
	CGU	25	14	27
	AGA	29	55	41
	AGG	23	14	25
	LEU (49)	CUA	8	16
		CUC	20	0
		CUG	10	2
		CUU	28	22
SER (64)	CUA	5	50	0
	UUG	30	10	45
	UCA	14	27	5
	UCC	26	9	28
	UCG	3	8	0
	UCU	21	19	31
	AGC	21	6	32
	AGU	15	31	5
	THR (42)	ACA	21	31
		ACC	41	19
PRO (34)	ACG	7	14	0
	ACU	31	36	33
	CCA	45	35	53
	CCC	19	6	12
	CCG	9	21	3
	CCU	26	38	32
	ALA (31)	GCA	23	38
		GCC	32	9
		GCG	3	3
		GCU	41	50
GLY (46)	GGA	32	52	45
	GGC	20	17	15
	GGG	11	15	6
	GGU	37	15	34
	ILE (46)	AUA	12	39
		AUC	45	11
		AUU	43	50
		GUA	9	45
	VAL (38)	GUC	20	5
		GUG	28	11
LYS (3)	GUU	43	39	45
	AAA	36	100	33
	AAG	64	0	67
	ASN (44)	AAC	72	27
		AAU	28	73
	GLN (31)	CAA	64	77
		CAG	36	23
	HIS (10)	CAC	65	0
		CAU	35	100
	GLU (30)	GAA	48	87
ASP (23)	GAG	52	13	50
	ASP (23)	GAC	48	17
		GAU	52	83
	TYR (25)	UAC	68	20
		UAU	32	80
	CYS (2)	UGC	78	50
		UGU	22	50
	PHE (36)	UUC	56	17
		UUU	44	83
	MET (9)	AUG	100	100
TRP (9)	UGG	100	100	100

60 The resulting synthetic gene lacks ATTAA sequences, contains only one potential polyadenylation site and has a G+C content of 48.5%. FIG. 3 is a comparison of the wild-type HD-1 sequence to the synthetic gene sequence for amino acids 1-615. There is approximately 77% DNA homology between the synthetic gene and the wild-type gene and 356 of the 615 codons have been changed (approximately 60%).

EXAMPLE 3

Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 Gene

The crystal protein toxin from *B.t.k.* HD-73 exhibits a higher unit activity against some important agricultural pests. The toxin protein of HD-1 and HD-73 exhibit substantial homology (~90%) in the N-terminal 450 amino acids, but differ substantially in the amino acid region 451–615. Fusion proteins comprising amino acids 1–450 of HD-1 and 451–615 of HD-73 exhibit the insecticidal properties of the wild-type HD-73. The strategy employed was to use the 5'-two thirds of the synthetic HD-1 gene (first 1350 bases, up to the SacI site) and to dramatically modify the final 590 bases (through amino acid 645) of the HD-73 in a manner consistent with the algorithm used to design the synthetic HD-1 gene. Table VI below lists the oligonucleotides used to modify the HD-73 gene in the order used in the gene from 5' to 3' end. Nine oligonucleotides were used in a 590 base pair region, each nucleotide ranging in size from 33 to 60 bases. The only regions left unchanged were areas where there were no long consecutive strings of A or T bases (longer than six). All polyadenylation sites and ATTTA sites were eliminated.

TABLE VI

Mutagenesis Primers for <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73			
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence	
73K1363	51	AATACTATCG TGTTGTTGAA CGGTGTATCC	GATGCGATGA CTCAGCACTA A Sequence ID No. 10
73K1437	33	TCCTGAAATG	ACAGAACCGT
73K1471	48	TGAAGAGAAA	GTT Sequence ID No. 11
73K1561	48	ATTTCCACTG TAACGAGGTC	CTGTTGAGTC TCCACCAGTG
	60	AATCCTGG	Sequence ID No. 12
	33	GTGAATAGGG	GTCACAGAAAG
	48	CATACCTCAC	ACGAACCTCTA
	36	TATCTGGTAG	ATGTTGGATGG
	39		Sequence ID No. 13
	36		TGTACCTGGA
	33	AGAAGAATGGA	ACTGTATTTGG
	48	TTCAAAGTAA	TGA Sequence ID No. 14
	48	TGGATTGGAG GAGGTAGC	CCGAAATCGC ATTATCCAAG Sequence ID No. 15
	39	ACTAAAGTTT	CTAACACCCA
	36	CGATGTTACC	GAGTGAAGA
	36	AACTGGAATG	AACTCGAATC
	54	TGTGATAAT	CACTCC
	54		Sequence ID No. 16
73KTERM		GGACACTAGA AATCGGTAC AGTCCAAGCT	TCTTAGTGTAT ATTGTCCTG CGTT

The resulting gene has two potential polyadenylation sites (compared to 18 in the WT) and no ATTTA sequence (12 in the WT). The G+C content has increased from 37% to 48%. A total of 59 individual base pair changes were made using the primers in Table VI. Overall, there is 90% DNA homology between the region of the HD-73 gene modified by site directed mutagenesis and the wild-type sequence of the analogous region of HD-73. The synthetic HD-73 is a hybrid of the first 1360 bases from the synthetic HD-1 and the next 590 bases or so modified HD-73 sequence. FIG. 4 is a comparison of the above-described synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 and the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-73 encoding amino acids 1–645. In the modified region of the HD-73 gene 44 of the 170 codons (25%) were changed as a result of the site-directed mutagenesis changes resulting from the oligonucleotides found in Table VI. Overall, approximately 50% of the

codons in the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 differ from the analogous segment of the wild-type and HD-73 gene.

A one base pair deletion in the synthetic HD-73 gene was detected in the course of sequencing the 3' end at base pair 1890. This results in a frame-shift mutation at amino acid 625 with a premature stop codon at amino acid 640 (pMON5379). Table VII below compares the codon usage of the wild-type gene of *B.t.k.* HD-73 versus the synthetic gene of this example for amino acids 451–645 and codon usage of naturally occurring genes of dicotyledonous plants. The total number of each amino acid encoded in this segment of the gene is round in the parentheses under the amino acid designation.

TABLE VII

Codon Usage in Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 Gene

Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt HD-73/Syn		
ARG (10)	CGA	7	10	0
	CGC	11	0	8
	CGG	5	10	0
	CGU	25	20	23
	AGA	29	60	62
	AGG	23	0	8
	CUA	8	25	8
	CUC	20	17	58
	CUG	10	17	8
	CUU	28	8	0
LEU (12)	UUA	5	33	8
	UUG	30	0	17
	UCA	14	24	18
	UCC	26	10	27
	UCG	3	10	0
	UCU	21	24	18
	AGC	21	0	14
	AGU	15	33	23
	ACA	21	47	38
	ACC	41	3	31
SER (21)	ACG	7	13	0
	ACU	31	27	31
	CCA	45	71	71
	CCC	19	0	0
	CCU	26	14	29
	GCA	23	29	31
	GCC	32	7	8
	GCG	3	21	15
	GCU	41	43	46
	GGA	32	33	43
THR (15)	GGC	20	0	0
	GGG	11	27	14
	GGU	37	40	43
	AUA	12	33	7
	AUC	45	7	40
	AUU	43	60	53
	GUU	9	40	7
	GUC	20	0	7
	GUG	28	20	36
	GUU	43	40	50
ALA (14)	AAA	36	67	100
	AAG	64	33	0
	AAU	72	20	53
	AAA	28	80	47
	CAA	64	60	67
	CAG	36	40	33
	CAC	65	67	100
	CAU	35	33	0
	GAA	48	86	57
	GAG	52	14	43
GLN (5)	GAC	48	40	50
	GAU	52	60	50
	TYR	68	0	20
	UAU	32	100	80
	CYS	78	0	0
	UGC	22	0	0
	UGU	22	0	0

TABLE VII-continued

Codon Usage in Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt HD-73/Syn		
PHE	UUC	56	8	67
(13)	UUU	44	92	33
MET	AUG	100	100	100
(2)				
TRP	UGG	100	100	100
(2)				

Another truncated synthetic HD-73 gene was constructed. The sequence of this synthetic HD-73 gene is identical to that of the above synthetic HD-73 gene in the region in which they overlap (amino acids 29-615), and it also encodes Met-Ala at the N-terminus. FIG. 8 shows a comparison of this truncated synthetic HD-73 gene with the N-terminal Met-Ala versus the wild-type HD-73 gene.

While the previous examples have been directed at the preparation of synthetic and modified genes encoding truncated *B.t.k.* proteins, synthetic or modified genes can also be prepared which encode full length toxin proteins.

One full length *B.t.k.* gene consists of the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-1845 plus wild-type HD-73 sequence encoding amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. FIG. 9 shows a comparison of this synthetic/wild-type full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Another full length *B.t.k.* gene consists of the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-1845 plus a modified HD-73 sequence ending amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. The C-terminal portion has been modified by site-directed mutagenesis to remove putative polyadenylation signals and ATTAA sequences according to the algorithm of FIG. 1. FIG. 10 shows a comparison of this synthetic/modified full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Another full length *B.t.k.* gene consists of a fully synthetic HD-73 sequence which incorporates the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-1845 plus a synthetic sequence encoding amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. The C-terminal synthetic portion has been designed to eliminate putative polyadenylation signals and ATTAA sequences and to include plant preferred codons. FIG. 11 shows a comparison of this fully synthetic full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Alternatively, another full length *B.t.k.* gene consists of a fully synthetic sequence comprising base pairs 1-1830 of *B.t.k.* HD-1 (FIG. 3) and base pairs 1834-3534 of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (FIG. 11) (SEQ ID NO:27).

EXAMPLE 4

Expression of Modified and Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 and Synthetic HD-73

A number of plant transformation vectors for the expression of *B.t.k.* genes were constructed by incorporating the structural coding sequences of the previously described genes into plant transformation cassette vector pMON893. The respective intermediate transformation vector is inserted into a suitable disarmed Agrobacterium vector such as *A. tumefaciens* ACO, supra. Tissue explants are cocultured with the disarmed Agrobacterium vector and plants regen-

erated under selection for kanamycin resistance using known protocols: tobacco (Horsch et al., 1985); tomato (McCormick et al., 1986) and cotton (Trolinder et al., 1987). a) Tobacco.

The level of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein in transgenic tobacco plants containing pMON9921 (wild type truncated), pMON5370 (modified HD-1, Example 1, FIG. 2) and pMON5377 (synthetic HD-1, Example 2, FIG. 3) were analyzed by Western analysis. Leaf tissue was frozen in liquid nitrogen, ground to a fine powder and then ground in a 1:2 (wt:volume) of SDS-PAGE sample buffer. Samples were frozen on dry ice, then incubated for 10 minutes in a boiling water bath and microfuged for 10 minutes. The protein concentration of the supernatant was determined by the method of Bradford (Anal. Biochem. 72:248-254). Fifty μ g of protein was run per lane on 9% SDS-PAGE gels, the protein transferred to nitrocellulose and the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein visualized using antibodies produced against *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein as the primary antibody and alkaline phosphatase conjugated second antibody as described by the manufacturer (Promega, Madison, Wis.) Purified HD-1 tryptic fragment was used as the control. Whereas the *B.t.k.* protein from tobacco plants containing pMON9921 was below the level of detection, the *B.t.k.* protein from plants containing the modified (pMON5370) and synthetic (pMON5377) genes was easily detected. The *B.t.k.* protein from plants containing pMON9921 remained undetectable, even with 10 fold longer incubation times. The relative levels of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein in these plants is estimated in Table VIII. Because the protein from plants containing pMON9921 was not observed, the level of protein in these plants was estimated from the relative mRNA levels (see below). Plants containing the modified gene (pMON5370) expressed approximately 100 fold more *B.t.k.* protein than plants containing the wild-type gene (pMON9921). Plants containing the fully synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (pMON5377) expressed approximately five fold more protein than plants containing the modified gene. The modified gene contributes the majority of the increase in *B.t.k.* expression observed. The plants used to generate the above data are the best representatives from each construct based either on a tobacco hornworm bioassay or on data derived from previous Western analysis.

TABLE VIII

Expression of *B.t.k.* HD-1 Protein in Transgenic Tobacco

Gene Description	Vector	B.t.k. Protein* Concentration	Fold Increase in B.t.k. Expression
Wild type	pMON9921	10	1
Modified	pMON5370	1000	100
Synthetic	pMON5377	5000	500

**B.t.k.* protein concentrations are expressed in ng/mg of total soluble protein. The level of *B.t.k.* protein for plants containing the wild type gene are estimated from mRNA levels.

Plants containing these genes were tested for bioactivity to determine whether the increased quantities of protein observed by Western analysis result in a corresponding increase in bioactivity. Leaves from the same plants used for the Western data in Table 1 were tested for bioactivity against two insects. A detached leaf bioassay was first done using tobacco hornworm, an extremely sensitive lepidopteran insect. Leaves from all three transgenic tobacco plants were totally protected and 100% mortality of tobacco hornworm observed (see Table IX below). A much less sensitive insect, beet armyworm, was then used in another

detached leaf bioassay. Beet armyworm is approximately 500 fold less sensitive to *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein than tobacco hornworm. The difference in sensitivity of these two insects was determined using purified HD-1 protein in a diet incorporation assay (see below). Plants containing the wild-type gene (pMON9921) showed only minimal protection against beet armyworm, whereas plants containing the modified gene showed almost complete protection and plants containing the fully synthetic gene were totally protected against beet armyworm damage. The results of these bioassays confirm the levels of *B.t.k.* HD-1 expression observed in the Western analysis and demonstrates that the increased levels of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein correlates with increased insecticidal activity.

TABLE IX

Protection of Tobacco Plants from
Tobacco Hornworm and Beet Armyworm

Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage ^a	Beet Armyworm Damage ^a
None	None	NL	NL
Wild type	pMON9921	0	3
Modified	pMON5370	0	1
Synthetic	pMON5377	0	0

^aExtent of insect damage was rated: 0, no damage; 1, slight; 2, moderate; 3, severe; or NL, no leaf left.

The bioactivity of the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein produced by these transgenic plants was further investigated to more accurately quantitate the relative activities. Leaf tissue from tobacco plants containing the wild-type, modified and synthetic genes were ground in 100 mM sodium carbonate buffer, pH 10 at a 1:2 (wt:vol) ratio. Particulate material was removed by centrifugation. The supernatant was incorporated into a synthetic diet similar to that described by Marrone et al. (1985). The diet medium was prepared the day of the test with the plant extract solutions incorporated in place of the 20% water component. One ml of the diet was aliquoted into 96 well plates.

After the diet dried, one neonate tobacco budworm larva was added to each well. Sixteen insects were tested with each plant sample. The plants were incubated at 27° C. After seven days, the larvae from each treatment were combined and weighed on an analytical balance. The average weight per insect was calculated and compared to a standard curve relating *B.t.k.* protein concentrations to average larval weight. Insect weight was inversely proportional (in a logarithmic manner) to the relative increase in *B.t.k.* protein concentration. The amount of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein, based on the extent of larval growth inhibition was determined for two different plants containing each of the three genes. The specific activity (ng of *B.t.k.* HD-1 per mg of plant protein) was determined for each plant. Plants containing the modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370) averaged approximately 1400 ng (1200 and 1600 ng) of *B.t.k.* HD-1 per mg of plant extract protein. This value compares closely with the 1000 ng of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein as determined by Western analysis (Table I). *B.t.k.* HD-1 concentrations for the plants containing the synthetic HD-1 gene averaged approximately 8200 ng (7200 and 9200 ng) of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein. This number compares well to the 5000 ng of HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein estimated by Western analysis. Likewise, plants containing the synthetic gene showed approximately a six-fold higher specific activity than the corresponding plants containing the modified gene for these bioassays. In the Western analysis the ratio was approxi-

5 mately 10 fold, again both are in good agreement. The level of *B.t.k.* protein in plants containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) was too low to give a significant decrease in larval weight and hence was below a level that could be quantitated in this assay. In conclusion, the levels of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein determined by both the bioassays and the Western analysis for these plants containing the modified and synthetic genes agree, which demonstrates that the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein produced by these plants is biologically active.

10 The levels of mRNA were determined in the plants containing the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (pMON9921) and the modified gene (pMON5370) to establish whether the increased levels of protein production result from increased transcription or translation. mRNA from plants containing the synthetic gene could not be analyzed directly with the same DNA probe as used for the wild-type and modified genes because of the numerous changes made in the coding sequence. mRNA was isolated and hybridized with a sinaoe-15 stranded DNA probe homologous to approximately the 5' 90 bp of the wild-type or modified gene coding sequences. The 20 hybrids were digested with S1 nuclease and the protected probe fragments analyzed by gel electrophoresis. Because the procedure used a large excess of probe and long hybridization time, the amount of protected probe is proportional to the amount of *B.t.k.* mRNA present in the sample. Two 25 plants expressing the modified gene (pMON5370) were found to produce up to ten-fold more RNA than a plant expressing the wild-type gene (pMON9921).

The increased mRNA level from the modified gene is 30 consistent with the result expected from the modifications introduced into this gene. However, this 10 fold increase in mRNA with the modified gene compared to the wild-type gene is in contrast to the 100 fold increase in *B.t.k.* protein from these genes in tobacco plants. If the two mRNAs were 35 equally well translated then a 10 fold increase in stable mRNA would be expected to yield a 10 fold increase in protein. The higher increase in protein indicates that the modified gene mRNA is translated at about a fold higher efficiency than wild-type. Thus, about half of the total effect on gene expression can be explained by changes in mRNA levels and about half to changes in translational efficiency. 40 This increase in translational efficiency is striking in that only about 9.5% of the codons have been changed in the modified gene; that is, this effect is clearly not due to wholesale codon usage changes. The increased translational efficiency could be due to changes in mRNA secondary 45 structure that affect translation or to the removal of specific translational blockades due to specific codons that were changed.

The increased expression seen with the synthetic HD-1 50 gene was also seen with a synthetic HD-73 gene in tobacco. *B.t.k.* HD-73 was undetected in extracts of tobacco plants containing the wild-type truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5367), whereas *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein was easily 55 detected in extracts from tobacco plants containing the synthetic HD-73 gene of FIG. 4 (pMON5383). Approximately 1000 ng of *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein was detected per mg of total soluble plant protein.

As described in Example 3 above, the *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein encoded in pMON5383 contains a small C-terminal 60 extension of amino acids not encoded in the wild-type HD-73 protein. These extra amino acids had no effect on insect toxicity or on increased plant expression. A second synthetic HD-73 gene was constructed as described in Example 3 (FIG. 8) and used to transform tobacco (pMON5390). Analysis of plants containing pMON5390 65 showed that this gene was expressed at levels comparable to that of pMON5383 and that these plants had similar insecticidal efficacy.

In tobacco plants the synthetic HD-1 gene was expressed at approximately a 5-fold higher level than the synthetic HD-73 gene. However, this synthetic HD-73 gene still was expressed at least 100-fold better than the wild-type HD-73 gene. The HD-73 protein is approximately 5-fold more toxic to many insect pests than the HD-1 protein, so both synthetic HD-1 and HD-73 genes provide approximately comparable insecticidal efficacy in tobacco.

The full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 genes described in Example 3 were also incorporated into the plant transformation vector pMON893 so that they were expressed from the En 35S promoter. The synthetic/wild-type full length HD-73 gene of FIG. 9 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10505. The synthetic/modified full length HD-73 gene of FIG. 10 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10526. The fully synthetic HD-73 gene of FIG. 11 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10518. These vectors were used to obtain transformed tobacco plants, and the plants were analyzed for insecticidal efficacy and for *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein levels by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay.

Tobacco plants containing all three of these full length *B.t.k.* genes produced detectable *B.t.k.* protein and showed 100% mortality of tobacco hornworm. This result is surprising in light of previous reported attempts to express the full length *B.t.k.* genes in transgenic plants. Vaeck et al. (1987) reported that a full length *B.t.k. berliner* gene similar to our HD-1 gene could not be detectably expressed in tobacco. Barton et al. (1987) reported a similar result for another full length gene from *B.t.k.* HD-1 (the so called 4.5 kb gene), and further indicated that tobacco callus containing this gene became necrotic, indicating that the full length gene product was toxic to plant cells. Fischhoff et al. (1987) reported that the full length *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene in tomato was poorly expressed compared to a truncated gene, and no plants that were fully toxic to tobacco hornworm could be recovered. All three of the above reports indicated much higher expression levels and recovery of toxic plants if the respective *B.t.k.* genes were truncated. Adang et al. reported that the full length HD-73 gene yielded a few tobacco plants with some biological activity (none were highly toxic) against hornworm and barely detectable *B.t.k.* protein. It was also noted by them that the major *B.t.k.* mRNA in these plants was a truncated 1.7 kb species that would not encode a functional toxin. This indicated improper expression of the gene in tobacco. In contrast to all of these reports, the three full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 genes described above all lead to relatively high levels of protein and high levels of insect toxicity.

B.t.k. zrotein and mRNA levels in tobacco plants are shown in Table X for these three vectors. As can be seen from the table, the synthetic/wild-type gene (pMON10506) produces *B.t.k.* protein as about 0.01% of total soluble protein; the synthetic/modified gene produces *B.t.k.* as about 0.02% of total soluble protein; and the fully synthetic gene produces *B.t.k.* as about 0.2% of total soluble protein. *B.t.k.* mRNA was analyzed in these plants by Northern blot analysis using the common 5' synthetic half of the genes as a probe. As shown in Table X, the increased protein levels can largely be attributed to increased mRNA levels. Compared to the truncated modified and synthetic genes, this could indicate that the major contributors to increased translational efficiency are in the 5' half of the gene while the 3' half of the gene contains mostly determinants of mRNA stability. The increased protein levels also indicate that increasing the amount of the full length gene that is synthetic or modified increases *B.t.k.* protein levels. Compared to the

truncated synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 genes (pMON5383 or pMON5390), the fully synthetic gene (pMON10518) produces as much or slightly more *B.t.k.* protein demonstrating that the full length genes are capable of being expressed at high levels in plants. These tobacco plants with high levels of full length HD-73 protein show no evidence of abnormality and are fully fertile. The *B.t.k.* protein levels in these plants also produce the expected levels of insect toxicity based on feeding studies with beet armyworm or diet incorporation assays of plant extracts with tobacco budworm. The *B.t.k.* protein detected by Western blot analysis in these tobacco plants often contains a varying amount of protein of about 80 kDa which is apparently a proteolytic fragment of the full length protein. The C-terminal half of the full length protein is known to be proteolytically sensitive, and similar proteolytic fragments are seen from the full length gene in *E. coli* and *B.t.* itself. These fragments are fully insecticidal. The Northern analysis indicated that essentially all of the mRNA from these full length genes was of the expected full length size. There is no evidence of truncated mRNAs that could give rise to the 80 kDa protein fragment. In addition, it is possible that the fragment is not present in intact plant cells and is merely due to proteolysis during extraction for immunoassay.

TABLE X

Full Length <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73 Protein and mRNA Levels in Transgenic Tobacco Plants			
Gene description	Vector	<i>B.t.k.</i> protein concentration	Relative <i>B.t.k.</i> mRNA level
Synthetic/wild type	pMON10506	>100	0.5
Synthetic/modified	pMON10526	400	1
Fully synthetic	pMON10518	>2000	40

Thus, there is no serious impediment to producing high levels of *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein in plants from synthetic genes, and this is expected to be true of other full length lepidopteran active genes such as *B.t.k.* HD-1 or *B.t.* entomocidus. The fully synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene of Example 3 has been assembled in plant transformation vectors such as pMON893.

The fully synthetic gene in pMON10518 was also utilized in another plant vector and analyzed in tobacco plants. Although the CaMV35S promoter is generally a high level constitutive promoter in most plant tissues, the expression level of genes driven by the CaMV35S promoter is low in floral tissue relative to the levels seen in leaf tissue. Because the economically important targets damaged by some insects are the floral parts or derived from floral parts (e.g., cotton squares and bolls, tobacco buds, tomato buds and fruit), it may be advantageous to increase the expression of *B.t.* protein in these tissues over that obtained with the CaMV35S promoter.

The 35S promoter of Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) is analogous to the CaMV35S promoter. This promoter has been isolated and engineered into a plant transformation vector analogous to pMON893. Relative to the CaMV promoter, the FMV 35S promoter is highly expressed in the floral tissue, while still providing similar high levels of gene expression in other tissues such as leaf. A plant transformation vector, pMON10517, was constructed in which the full length synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene of FIG. 11 was driven by the FMV 35S promoter. This vector is identical to pMON10518 of Example 3 except that the FMV promoter is substituted for the CaMV promoter. Tobacco plants transformed with pMON10517 and pMON10518 were obtained

and compared for expression of the *B.t.k.* protein by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay in leaf and floral tissue. This analysis showed that pMON10517 containing the FMV promoter expressed the full length HD-73 protein at higher levels in floral tissue than pMC10518 containing the CaMV promoter. Expression of the full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein from pMON10517 in leaf tissue is comparable to that seen with the most highly expressing plants containing pMON10518. However, when floral tissue was analyzed, tobacco plants containing pMON10518 that had high levels of *B.t.k.* protein in leaf tissue did not have detectable *B.t.k.* protein in the flowers. On the other hand, flowers of tobacco plants containing pMON10517 had levels of *B.t.k.* protein nearly as high as the levels in leaves at approximately 0.05% of total soluble protein. This analysis showed that the FMV promoter could be used to produce relatively high levels of *B.t.k.* protein in floral tissue compared to the CaMV promoter.

b) Tomato.

The wild-type, modified and synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 genes tested in tobacco were introduced into other plants to demonstrate the broad utility of this invention. Transgenic tomatoes were produced which contain these three genes. Data show that the increased expression observed with the modified and synthetic gene in tobacco also extends to tomato. Whereas the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein is only barely detectable in plants containing the wild type HD-1 gene (pMON9921), *B.t.k.* HD-1 was readily detected and the levels determined for plants containing the modified (pMON5370) or synthetic (pMON5377) genes. Expression levels for the plants containing the wild-type, modified and synthetic HD-1 genes were approximately 10, 100 and 500 ng per mg of total plant extract (see Table XI below). The increase in *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein for the modified gene accounted for the majority of increase observed; 10 fold higher than the plants containing the wild-type gene, compared to only an additional five-fold increase for plants containing the synthetic gene. Again the site-directed changes made in the modified gene are the major contributors to the increased expression of *B.t.k.* HD-1.

TABLE XI

<u><i>B.t.k.</i> HD-1 Expression in Transgenic Tomato Plants</u>			
Gene Description	Vector	<i>B.t.k.</i> Protein* Concentration	Fold Increase in <i>B.t.k.</i> Expression
Wild type	pMON9921	10	1
Modified	pMON5370	100	10
Synthetic	pMON5377	500	50

**B.t.k.* HD-1 protein concentrations are expressed in ng/mg of total soluble plant protein. Data for plants containing the wild-type gene are estimates from mRNA levels and protein levels determined by ELISA.

These differences in *B.t.k.* HD-1 expression were confirmed with bioassays against tobacco hornworm and beet armyworm. Leaves from tomato plants containing each of these genes controlled tobacco hornworm damage and produced 100% mortality. With beet armyworm, leaves from plants containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) showed significant damage, leaves from plants containing the modified gene (pMON5370) showed less damage and leaves from plants containing the synthetic gene (pMON5377) were completely protected (see Table XII below).

TABLE XII

<u>Protection of Tomato Plants from Tobacco Hornworm and Beet Armyworm</u>				
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*	Beet Armyworm Damage*	
None	None	NL	NL	
Wild type	pMON9921	0	3	
Modified	pMON5370	0	1	
Synthetic	pMON5377	0	0	

*Damage was rated as shown in Table IX.

The generality of the synthetic gene approach was extended in tomato with a synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene.

In tomato, extracts from plants containing the wild-type truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5367) showed no detectable HD-73 protein. Extracts from plants containing the synthetic HD-73 gene (pMON5383) showed high levels of *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein, approximately 2000 ng per mg of plant extract protein. These data clearly demonstrate that the changes made in the synthetic HD-73 gene lead to dramatic increases in the expression of the HD-73 protein in tomato as well as in tobacco.

In contrast to tobacco, the synthetic HD-73 gene in tomato is expressed at approximately 4-fold to 5-fold higher levels than the synthetic HD-1 gene. Because the HD-73 protein is about 5-fold more active than the HD-1 protein against many insect pests including *Heliothis* species, the increased expression of synthetic HD-73 compared to synthetic HD-1 corresponds to about a 25-fold increased insecticidal efficacy in tomato.

In order to determine the mechanisms involved in the increased expression of modified and synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 genes in tomato, S1 nuclease analysis of mRNA levels from transformed tomato plants was performed. As indicated above, a similar analysis had been performed with tobacco plants, and this analysis showed that the modified gene produced up to 10-fold more mRNA than the wild-type gene. The analysis in tomato utilized a different DNA probe that allowed the analysis of wild-type (pMON9921), modified (pMON5370) and synthetic (pMON5377) HD-1 genes with the same probe. This probe was derived from the 5' untranslated region of the CaMV35S promoter in pMON893 that was common to all three of these vectors (pMON9921, pMON5370 and pMON5377). This S1 analysis indicated that *B.t.k.* mRNA levels from the modified gene were 3 to 5 fold higher than for the wild-type gene, and that mRNA levels for the synthetic gene were about 2 to 3 fold higher than for the modified gene. Three independent transformants

were analyzed for each gene. Compared to the fold increases in *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein from these genes in tomato shown in Table XI, these mRNA increases can explain about half of the total protein increase as was seen in tobacco for the wild-type and modified genes. For tomato the total mRNA increase from wild-type to synthetic is about 6 to 15 fold compared to a protein increase of about 50 fold. This result is similar to that seen for tobacco in comparing the wild-type and modified genes, and it extends to the synthetic gene as well. That is, about half of the total fold increase in *B.t.k.* protein from wild-type to modified genes can be explained by mRNA increases and about half to enhanced translational efficiency. The same is also true in comparing the modified gene to the synthetic gene. Although there is an additional increase in RNA levels, this mRNA increase can explain only about half of the total protein increase.

The full length *B.t.k.* genes described above were also used to transform tomato plants and these plants were

analyzed for *B.t.k.* protein and insecticidal efficacy. The results of this analysis are shown in Table XIII. Plants containing the synthetic/wild-type gene (pMON10506) produce the *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein at levels of about 0.01% of their total soluble protein.

Plants containing the synthetic/modified gene (pMON10526) produce about 0.04% *B.t.k.* protein, and plants containing the fully synthetic gene (pMON10518) produce about 0.2% *B.t.k.* protein. These results are very similar to the tobacco plant results for the same genes. mRNA levels estimated by Northern blot analysis in tomato also increase in parallel with the protein level increase. As for tobacco with these three genes, most of the protein increase can be attributed to increased mRNA with a small component of translational efficiency increase indicated for the fully synthetic gene. The highest levels of full length *B.t.k.* protein (from pMON10518) are comparable to or just slightly lower than the highest levels observed for the truncated HD-73 genes (pMON5383 and pMON5390). Tomato plants expressing these full length genes have the insecticidal activity expected for the observed protein levels as determined by feeding assays with beet armyworm or by diet incorporation of plant extracts with tobacco hornworm.

TABLE XIII

Full Length <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73 Protein and mRNA Levels in Transgenic Tomato Plants			
Gene description	Vector	B.t.k. protein concentration	Relative B.t.k. mRNA level
Synthetic/wild type	pMON10506	100	1
Synthetic/modified	pMON10526	400	2-4
Fully synthetic	pMON10518	2000	10

c) Cotton.

The generality of the increased expression of *B.t.k.* HD-1 and *B.t.k.* HD-73 by use of the modified and synthetic genes was extended to cotton. Transgenic calli were produced which contain the wild type (pMON9921) and the synthetic HD-1 (pMON5377) genes. Here again the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein produced from calli containing the wild-type gene was not detected, whereas calli containing the synthetic HD-1 gene expressed the HD-1 protein at easily detectable levels. The HD-1 protein was produced at approximately 1000 ng/mg of plant calli extract protein. Again, to ensure that the protein produced by the transgenic cotton calli was biologically active and that the increased expression observed with the synthetic gene translated to increased biological activity, extracts of cotton calli were made in similar manner as described for tobacco plants, except that the calli was first dried between Whatman filter paper to remove as much of the water as possible. The dried calli were then ground in liquid nitrogen and ground in 100 mM sodium carbonate buffer, pH 10. Approximately 0.5 ml aliquotes of this material was applied to tomato leaves with a paint brush. After the leaf dried, five tobacco hornworm larvae were applied to each of two leaf samples. Leaves painted with extract from control calli were completely destroyed. Leaves painted with extract from calli containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) showed severe damage. Leaves painted with extract from calli containing the synthetic HD-1 gene (pMON5377) showed no damage (see Table XIV below).

TABLE XIV

Protection against Tobacco Hornworm by Tomato Leaves Painted with Extracts Prepared from Cotton Calli Containing a Control, the Wild-Type *B.t.k.* HD-1 Gene, Synthetic HD-1 Gene or Synthetic HD-73 Gene

Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*
Control	Control	NL
Wild type HD-1	pMON9921	3
Synthetic HD-1	pMON5377	0
Synthetic HD-73	pMON5383	0

*Damage was rated as shown in Table VIII.

5 Cotton calli were also produced containing another synthetic gene, a gene encoding *B.t.k.* HD-73. The preparation of this gene is described in Example 3. Calli containing the synthetic HD-73 gene produced the corresponding HD-73 protein at even higher levels than the calli which contained the synthetic HD-1 gene. Extracts made from calli containing the HD-73 synthetic gene (pMON5383) showed complete control of tobacco hornworm when painted onto tomato leaves as described above for extracts containing the HD-1 protein. (See Table XIV).
10 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65

Transgenic cotton plants containing the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (pMON5377) or the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene (pMON5383) have also been examined. These plants produce the HD-1 or HD-73 proteins at levels comparable to that seen in cotton callus with the same genes and comparable to tomato and tobacco plants with these genes. For either synthetic truncated HD-1 or HD-73 genes, cotton plants expressing *B.t.k.* protein at 1000 to 2000 ng/mg total protein (0.1% to 0.2%) were recovered at a high frequency. Insect feeding assays were performed with leaves from cotton plants expressing the synthetic HD-1 or HD-73 genes. These leaves showed no damage (rating of 0) when challenged with larvae of cabbage looper (*Trichoplusia ni*), and only slight damage when challenged with larvae of beet armyworm (*Spodoptera exigua*). Damage ratings are as defined in Table VIII above. This demonstrated that cotton plants as well as calli expressed the synthetic HD-1 or HD-73 genes at high levels and that those plants were protected from damage by Lepidopteran insect larvae.

Transgenic cotton plants containing either the synthetic truncated HD-1 gene (pMON5377) or the synthetic truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5383) were also assessed for protection against cotton bollworm at the whole plant level in the greenhouse. This is a more realistic test of the ability of these plants to produce an agriculturally acceptable level of control. The cotton bollworm (*Heliothis zea*) is a major pest of cotton that produces economic damage by destroying terminals, squares and bolls, and protection of these fruiting bodies as well as the leaf tissue will be important for effective insect control and adequate crop protection. To test the protection afforded to whole plants, R1 progeny of cotton plants expressing high levels of either *B.t.k.* HD-1 (pMON5377) or *B.t.k.* HD-73 (pMON5383) were assayed by applying 10-15 eggs of cotton bollworm per boll or square to the 20 uppermost squares or bolls on each plant. At least 12 plants were analyzed per treatment. The hatch rate of the eggs was approximately 70%. This corresponds to very high insect pressure compared to numbers of larvae per plant seen under typical field conditions. Under these conditions 100% of the bolls on control cotton plants were destroyed by insect damage. For the transgenics, significant boll protection was observed. Plants containing pMON5377 (HD-1) had 70-75% of the bolls survive the intense pressure

of this assay. Plants containing pMON5383 (HD-73) had 80% to 90% boll protection. This is likely to be a consequence of the higher activity of HD-73 protein against cotton bollworm compared to HD-1 protein. In cases where the transgenic plants were damaged by the insects, the surviving larvae were delayed in their development by at least one instar.

Therefore, the increased expression obtained with the modified and synthetic genes is not limited to any one crop; tobacco, tomato and cotton calli and cotton plants all showed drastic increases in *B.t.k.* expression when the plants/calli were produced containing the modified or synthetic genes. Likewise, the utility of changes made to produce the modified and synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene is not limited to the HD-1 gene. The synthetic HD-73 gene in all three species also showed drastic increases in expression.

In summary, it has been demonstrated that: (1) the genetic changes made in the HD-1 modified gene lead to very significant increases in *B.t.k.* HD-1 expression; (2) production of a totally synthetic gene lead to a further five-fold increase in *B.t.k.* HD-1 expression; (3) the changes incorporated into the modified HD-1 gene accounted for the majority of the increased *B.t.k.* expression observed with the synthetic gene; (4) the increased expression was demonstrated in three different plants—tobacco plants, tomato plants and cotton calli and cotton plants; (5) the increased expression as observed by Western analysis also correlated with similar increases in bioactivity, showing that the *B.t.k.* HD-1 proteins produced were comparably active; (6) when the method of the present invention used to design the synthetic HD-1 gene was employed to design a synthetic HD-73 gene it also was expressed at much higher levels in tobacco, tomato and mo cotton than the wild-type equivalent gene with consequent increases in bioactivity; (7) a fully synthetic full length *B.t.k.* gene was expressed at levels comparable to synthetic truncated genes.

EXAMPLE 5

Synthetic *B.t. tenebrionis* Gene in Tobacco, Tomato and Potato

Referring to FIG. 12, a synthetic gene encoding a Coleopteran active toxin is prepared by making the indicated changes in the wild-type gene of *B.t. tenebrionis* or de novo synthesis of the synthetic structural gene. The synthetic gene is inserted into an intermediate plant transformation vector such as pMON893: Plasmid pMON893 containing the synthetic *B.t.t.* gene is then inserted into a suitable disarmed *Agrobacterium* strain such as *A. tumefaciens* ACO.

Transformation and Regeneration of Potato

Sterile shoot cultures of Russet Burbank are maintained in vials containing 10 ml of PM medium (Murashige and Skoog (MS) inorganic salts, 30 g/l sucrose, 0.17 g/l $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4\text{H}_2\text{O}$, 0.4 mg/l thiamine-HCl, and 100 mg/l myo-inositol, solidified with 1 g/l Gelrite at pH 6.0). When shoots reached approximately 5 cm in length, stem internode segments of 7–10 mm are excised and smeared at the cut ends with a disarmed *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* vector containing the synthetic *B.t.t.* gene from a four day old plate culture. The stem explants are co-cultured for three days at 23° C. on a sterile filter paper placed over 1.5 ml of a tobacco cell feeder layer overlaid on $\frac{1}{10}$ P medium ($\frac{1}{10}$ strength MS inorganic salts and organic addenda without casein as in Jarret et al. (1980), 30 g/l sucrose and 8.0 g/l agar). Following co-culture the explants are transferred to full strength P-1 medium for callus induction, composed of MS inorganic

salts, organic additions as in Jarret et al. (1980) with the exception of casein, 3.0 mg/l benzyladenine (BA), and 0.01 mg/l naphthaleneacetic acid (NAA) (Jarret, et al., 1980). Carbenicillin (500 mg/l) is included to inhibit bacterial growth, and 100 mg/l kanamycin is added to select for transformed cells. After four weeks the explants are transferred to medium of the same composition but with 0.3 mg/l gibberellic acid (GA3) replacing the BA and NAA (Jarret et al., 1981) to promote shoot formation. Shoots begin to develop approximately two weeks after transfer to shoot induction medium; these are excised and transferred to vials of PM medium for rooting. Shoots are tested for kanamycin resistance conferred by the enzyme neomycin phosphotransferase II, by placing a section of the stem onto callus induction medium containing MS organic and inorganic salts, 30 g/l sucrose, 2.25 mg/l BA, 0.186 mg/l NAA, 10 mg/l GA3 (Webb, et al., 1983) and 200 mg/l kanamycin to select for transformed cells.

The synthetic *B.t.t.* gene described in FIG. 12, was placed into a plant expression vector as described in example 5. The plasmid has the following characteristics; a synthetic BgIII fragment having approximately 1800 base pairs was inserted into pMON893 in such a manner that the enhanced 35S promoter would express the *B.t.t.* gene. This construct, pMON1982, was used to transform both tobacco and tomato. Tobacco plants, selected as kanamycin resistant plants were screened with rabbit anti-*B.t.t.* antibody. Cross-reactive material was detected at levels predicted to be suitable to cause mortality to CPB. These target insects will not feed on tobacco, but the transgenic tobacco plants do demonstrate that the synthetic gene does improve expression of this protein to detectable levels.

Tomato plants with the pMON1982 construct were determined to produce *B.t.t.* protein at levels insecticidal to CPB. In initial studies, the leaves of four plants (5190, 5225, 5328 and 5133) showed little or no damage when exposed to CPB larvae (damage rating of 0–1 on a scale of 0 to 4 with 4 as no leaf remaining). Under these conditions the control leaves were completely eaten. Immunological analysis of these plants confirmed the presence of material cross-reactive with anti-*B.t.t.* antibody. Levels of protein expression in these plants were estimated at approximately 1 to 5 ng of *B.t.t.* protein in 50 ug of total extractable protein. A total of 17 tomato plants (17 of 65 tested) have been identified which demonstrate protection of leaf tissue from CPB (rating of 0 or 1) and show good insect mortality.

Results similar to those seen in tobacco and tomato with pMON1982 were seen with pMON1984 in the same plant species. pMON1984 is identical to pMON1982 except that the synthetic protease inhibitor (CMTI) is fused upstream of the native croteolvtic cleavage site. Levels of expression in tobacco were estimated to be similar to pMON1982, between 10–15 ng per 50 ug of total soluble protein.

Tomato plants expressing pMON1984 have been identified which protect the leaves from ingestion by CPB. The damage rating was 0 with 100% insect mortality.

Potato was transformed as described in example 5 with a vector similar to pMON1982 containing the enhanced CaMV35S/synthetic *B.t.t.* gene. Leaves of potato plants transformed with this vector, were screened by CPB insect bioassay. Of the 35 plants tested, leaves from 4 plants, 16a, 13c, 13d, and 23a were totally protected when challenged. Insect bioassays with leaves from three other plants, 13e, 1a, and 13b, recorded damage levels of 1 on a scale of 0 to 4 with 4 being total devestation of the leaf material. Immunological analysis confirmed the presence of *B.t.t.* cross-

35

reactive material in the leaf tissue. The level of *B.t.t.* protein in leaf tissue of plant 16a (damage rating of 0) was estimated at 20–50 ng of *B.t.t.* protein/50 ug of total soluble protein. The levels of *B.t.t.* protein seen in 16a tissue was consistent with its biological activity. Immunological analysis of 13e and 13b (tissue which scored 1 in damage rating) reveal less protein (5–10 ng/50 ug of total soluble protein) than in plant 16a. Cuttings of plant 16a were challenged with 50 to 200 eggs of CPB in a whole plant assay. Under these conditions 16a showed no damage and 100% mortality of insects while control potato plants were heavily damaged.

EXAMPLE 6

Synthetic *B.t.k.* P2 Protein Gene

The P2 protein is a distinct insecticidal protein produced by some strains of *B.t.* including *B.t.k.* HD-1. It is characterized by its activity against both lepidopteran and dipteran insects (Yamamoto and Izuka, 1983). Genes encoding the P2 protein have been isolated and characterized (Donovan et al., 1988). The P2 proteins encoded by these genes are approximately 600 amino acids in length. These proteins share only limited homology with the lepidopteran specific P1 type proteins, such as the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 proteins described in previous examples.

The P2 proteins have substantial activity against a variety of lepidopteran larvae including cabbage looper, tobacco hornworm and tobacco budworm. Because they are active against agronomically important insect pests, the P2 proteins are a desirable candidate in the production of insect tolerant transgenic plants either alone or in combination with the other *B.t.* toxins described in the above examples. In some plants, expression of the P2 protein alone might be sufficient to provide protection against damaging insects. In addition, the P2 proteins might provide protection against agronomically important dipteran pests. In other cases, expression of P2 together with the *B.t.k.* HD-1 or HD-73 protein might be preferred. The P2 proteins should provide at least an additive level of insecticidal activity when combined with the crystal protein toxin of *B.t.k.* HD-1 or HD-73, and the combination may even provide a synergistic activity. Although the mode of action of the P2 protein is unknown, its distinct amino acid sequence suggests that it functions differently from the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 type of proteins. Production of two insect tolerance proteins with different modes of action in the same plant would minimize the potential for development of insect resistance to *B.t.* proteins in plants. The lack of substantial DNA homology between P2 genes and the HD-1 and HD-73 genes minimizes the potential for recombination between multiple insect tolerance genes in the plant chromosome. The genes encoding the P2 protein although distinct in sequence from the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 genes share many common features with these genes. In particular, the P2 protein genes have a high A+T content (65%), multiple potential polyadenylation signal sequences (26) and numerous ATTAA sequences (10). Because of its overall similarity to the poorly expressed wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 genes, the same problems are expected in expression of the wild-type P2 gene as were encountered with the previous examples. Based on the above-described method for designing the synthetic *B.t.* genes, a synthetic P2 gene has been designed which gene should be expressed at adequate levels for protection in plants. A comparison of the wild-type and synthetic P2 genes is shown in FIG. 13.

EXAMPLE 7

Synthetic *B.t.* *Entomocidus* Gene

The *B.t.* entomocidus ("Btent") protein is a distinct insecticidal protein produced by some strains of *B.t.* bacteria. It

36

is characterized by its high level of activity against some lepidopterans that are relatively insensitive to *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 such as *Spodoptera* species including beet armyworm (Visser et al., 1988). Genes encoding the Btent protein have been isolated and characterized (Honee et al., 1988). The Btent proteins encoded by these genes are approximately the same length as *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73. These proteins share only 68% amino acid homology with the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 proteins. It is likely that only the N-terminal half of the Btent protein is required for insecticidal activity as is the case for HD-1 and HD-73. Over the first 625 amino acids, Btent shares only 38% amino acid homology with HD-1 and HD-73.

Because of their higher activity against *Spodoptera* species that are relatively insensitive to HD-1 and HD-73, the Btent proteins are a desirable candidate for the production of insect tolerant transgenic plants either alone or in combination with the other *B.t.* toxins described in the above examples. In some plants production of Btent alone might be sufficient to control the agronomically important pests. In other plants, the production of two distinct insect tolerance proteins would provide protection against a wider array of insects. Against those insects where both proteins are active, the combination of the *B.t.k.* HD-1 or HD-73 type protein plus the Btent protein should provide at least additive insecticidal efficacy, and may even provide a synergistic activity. In addition, because of its distinct amino acid sequence, the Btent protein may have a different mode of action than HD-1 or HD-73. Production of two insecticidal proteins in the same plant with different modes of action would minimize the potential for development of insect resistance to *B.t.* proteins in plants. The relative lack of DNA sequence homology with the *B.t.k.* type genes minimizes the potential for recombination between multiple insect tolerance genes in the plant chromosome.

The genes encoding the Btent protein although distinct in sequence from the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 genes share many common features with these genes. In particular, the Btent protein genes have a high A+T content (62%), multiple potential polyadenylation signal sequences (39 in the full length coding sequence and 27 in the first 1875 nucleotides that is likely to encode the active toxic fragment) and numerous ATTAA sequences (16 in the full length coding sequence and 12 in the first 1875 nucleotides). Because of its overall similarity to the poorly expressed wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 genes, the wild-type Btent genes are expected to exhibit similar problems in expression as were encountered with the wild-type HD-1 and HD-73 genes. Based on the above-described method used for designing the other synthetic *B.t.* genes, a synthetic Btent gene has been designed which gene should be expressed at adequate levels for protection in plants. A comparison of the wild type and synthetic Btent genes is shown in FIG. 14.

EXAMPLE 8

Synthetic *B.t.k.* Genes for Expression in Corn

High level expression of heterologous genes in corn cells has been shown to be enhanced by the presence of a corn gene intron (Callis et al., 1987). Typically these introns have been located in the 5' untranslated region of the chimeric gene. It has been shown that the CaMV35S promoter and the NOS 3' end function efficiently in the expression of heterologous genes in corn cells (Fromm et al., 1986).

Referring to FIG. 15, a plant expression cassette vector (pMON744) was constructed that contains these sequences.

Specifically the expression cassette contains the enhanced CaMV 35S promoter followed by intron 1 of the corn Adh1 gene (Callis et al., 1987). This is followed by a multilinker cloning site for insertion of coding sequences; this multilinker contains a BglIII site among others. Following the multilinker is the NOS 3' end. pMON744 also contains the selectable marker gene 35S/NPTII/NOS 3' for kanamycin selection of transgenic corn cells. In addition, pMON744 has an *E. coli* origin of replication and an ampicillin resistance gene for selection of the plasmid in *E. coli*.

Five *B.t.k.* coding sequences described in the previous examples were inserted into the BglIII site of pMON744 for corn cell expression of *B.t.k.* The coding sequences inserted and resulting vectors were:

1. Wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 from pMON9921 to make pMON8652.
2. Modified *B.t.k.* HD-1 from pMON5370 to make pMON8642.
3. Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 from pMON5377 to make pMON8643.
4. Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 from pMON5390 to make pMON8644.
5. Synthetic full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 from pMON10518 to make pMON10902.

pMON8652 (wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1) was used to transform corn cell protoplasts and stably transformed kanamycin resistant callus was isolated. *B.t.k.* mRNA in the corn cells was analyzed by nuclease S1 protection and found to be present at a level comparable to that seen with the same wild-type coding sequence (pMON9921) in transgenic tomato plants.

pMON8652 and pMON8642 (modified HD-1) were used to transform corn cell protoplasts in a transient expression system. The level of *B.t.k.* mRNA was analyzed by nuclease S1 protection. The modified HD-1 gave rise to a several fold increase in *B.t.k.* mRNA compared to the wild-type coding sequence in the transiently transformed corn cells. This indicated that the modifications introduced into the *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene are capable of enhancing *B.t.k.* expression in monocot cells as was demonstrated for dicot plants and cells.

pMON8642 (modified HD-1) and pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1) were used to transform Black Mexican Sweet (BMS) corn cell protoplasts by PEG-mediated DNA uptake, and stably transformed corn callus was selected by growth on kanamycin containing plant growth medium. Individual callus colonies that were derived from single transformed cells were isolated and propagated separately on kanamycin containing medium.

To assess the expression of the *B.t.k.* genes in these cells, callus samples were tested for insect toxicity by bioassay against tobacco hornworm larvae. For each vector, 96 callus lines were tested by bioassay. Portions of each callus were placed on sterile water agar plates, and five neonate tobacco hornworm larvae were added and allowed to feed for 4 days. For pMON8643, 100% of the larvae died after feeding on 15 of the 96 calli and these calli showed little feeding damage. For pMON8642, only 1 of the 96 calli was toxic to the larvae. This showed that the *B.t.k.* gene was being expressed in these samples at insecticidal levels. The observation that significantly more calli containing pMON8643 were toxic than for pMON8642 showed that significantly higher levels of expression were obtained when the synthetic HD-1 coding sequence was contained in corn cells than when the modified HD-1 coding sequence was used, similar to the previous examples with dicot plants. A semiquantitative immunoassay showed that the pMON8643 toxic samples

had significantly higher *B.t.k.* protein levels than the pMON8642 toxic sample.

The 16 callus samples that were toxic to tobacco hornworm were also tested for activity against European corn borer. European corn borer is approximately 40-fold less sensitive to the HD-1 gene product than is tobacco hornworm. Larvae of European corn borer were applied to the callus samples and allowed to feed for 4 days. Two of the 16 calli tested, both of which contained pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1), were toxic to European corn borer larvae.

To assess the expression of the *B.t.k.* genes in differentiated corn tissue, another method of DNA delivery was used. Young leaves were excised from corn plants, and DNA samples were delivered into the leaf tissue by microprojectile bombardment. In this system, the DNA on the microprojectiles is transiently expressed in the leaf cells after bombardment. Three DNA samples were used, and each DNA was tested in triplicate.

1. pMON744, the corn expression vector with no *B.t.k.* gene.
2. pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1).
3. pMON752, a corn expression vector for the GUS gene, no *B.t.k.* gene.

The leaves were incubated at room temperature for 24 hours. The pMON752 samples were stained with a substrate that allows visual detection of the GUS gene product. This analysis showed that over one hundred spots in each sample were expressing the GUS product and the triplicate samples showed very similar levels of GUS expression. For the pMON744 and pMON8643 samples 5 larvae of tobacco hornworm were added to each leaf and allowed to feed for 48 hours. All three samples bombarded with pMON744 showed extensive feeding damage and no larval mortality. All three samples bombarded with pMON8643 showed no evidence of feeding damage and 100% larval mortality. The samples were also assayed for the presence of *B.t.k.* protein by a qualitative immunoassay. All of the pMON8643 samples had detectable *B.t.k.* protein. These results demonstrated that the synthetic *B.t.k.* gene was expressed in differentiated corn plant tissue at insecticidal levels.

EXAMPLE 9

Synthetic Potato Leaf Roll Virus Coat Protein Gene

Expression in plants of the coat protein genes from a variety of plant viruses has proven to be an effective method of engineering resistance to these viruses. In order to achieve virus resistance, it is important to express the viral coat protein at an effective level. For many plant virus coat protein genes, this has not proved to be a problem. However, for the coat protein gene from potato leaf roll virus (PLRV), expression of the coat protein has been observed to be low relative to other coat protein genes, and this lower level of protein has not led to optimal resistance to PLRV.

The gene for PLRV coat protein 4s shown in FIG. 16. Referring to FIG. 16, the upper line of sequence shows the gene as it was originally engineered for plant expression in vector pMON893. The gene was contained on a 749 nucleotide BglII-EcoRI fragment with the coding sequence contained between nucleotides 20 and 643. This fragment also contained 19 nucleotides of 5' noncoding sequence and 104 nucleotides of 3' noncoding sequence. This PLRV coat protein gene was relatively poorly expressed in plants compared to other viral coat protein genes.

A synthetic gene was designed to improve plant expression of the PLRV coat protein. Referring again to FIG. 16,

the changes made in the synthetic PLRV gene are shown in the lower line. This gene was designed to encode exactly the same protein as the naturally occurring gene. Note that the beginning of the synthetic gene is at nucleotide 14 and the end of the sequence is at nucleotide 654. The coding sequence for the synthetic gene is from nucleotide 20 to 643 of the figure. The changes indicated just upstream and downstream of these endpoints serve only to introduce convenient restriction sites just outside the coding sequence. Thus the size of the synthetic gene is 641 nucleotides which is smaller than the naturally occurring gene. The synthetic gene is smaller because substantially all of the noncoding sequence at both the 5' and 3' ends, except for segments encoding the BgIII and EcoRI restriction sites has been removed.

The synthetic gene differs from the naturally occurring gene in two main respects. First, 41 individual codons within the coding sequence have been changed to remove nearly all codons for a given amino acid that constitute less than about 15% of the codons for that amino acid in a survey of dicot plant genes. Second, the 5' and 3' noncoding sequences of the original gene have been removed. Although not strictly conforming to the algorithm described in FIG. 1, a few of the codon changes and especially the removal of the long 3' noncoding region is consistent with this algorithm.

The original PLRV sequence contains two potential plant polyadenylation signals (AACCAA and AAGCAT) and both of these occur in the 3' noncoding sequence that has been removed in the synthetic gene. The original PLRV gene also contains an ATTAA sequence. This is also contained in the 3' noncoding sequence, and is in the midst of the longest stretch of uninterrupted A+T in the gene (a stretch of 7 A+T nucleotides). This sequence was removed in the synthetic gene. Thus, sequences that the algorithm of FIG. 1 targets for change have been changed in the synthetic PLRV coat protein gene by removal of the 3' noncoding segment. Within the coding sequence, codon changes were also made to remove three other regions of sequence described above. In particular, two regions of 5 consecutive A+T and one region of 5 consecutive G+C within the coding sequence have been removed in the synthetic gene.

The synthetic PLRV coat protein gene is cloned in a plant transformation vector such as pMON893 and used to transform potato plants as described above. These plants express the PLRV coat protein at higher levels than achieved with the naturally occurring gene, and these plants exhibit increased resistance to infection by PLRV.

EXAMPLE 10

Expression of Synthetic *B.t.* Genes with RUBISCO Small Subunit Promoters and Chloroplast Transit Peptides

The genes in plants encoding the small subunit of RUBISCO (SSU) are often highly expressed, light regulated and sometimes show tissue specificity. These expression properties are largely due to the promoter sequences of these genes. It has been possible to use SSU promoters to express heterologous genes in transformed plants. Typically a plant will contain multiple SSU genes, and the expression levels and tissue specificity of different SSU genes will be different. The SSU proteins are encoded in the nucleus and synthesized in the cytoplasm as precursors that contain an N-terminal extension known as the chloroplast transit peptide (CTP). The CTP directs the precursor to the chloroplast and promotes the uptake of the SSU protein into the chlo-

roplast. In this process, the CTP is cleaved from the SSU protein. These CTP sequences have been used to direct heterologous proteins into chloroplasts of transformed plants.

The SSU promoters might have several advantages for expression of *B.t.k.* genes in plants. Some SSU promoters are very highly expressed and could give rise to expression levels as high or higher than those observed with the CaMV35S promoter. The tissue distribution of expression from SSU promoters is different from that of the CaMV35S promoter, so for control of some insect pests, it may be advantageous to direct the expression of *B.t.k.* to those cells in which SSU is most highly expressed. For example, although relatively constitutive, in the leaf the CaMV35S promoter is more highly expressed in vascular tissue than in some other parts of the leaf, while most SSU promoters are most highly expressed in the mesophyll cells of the leaf. Some SSU promoters also are more highly tissue specific, so it could be possible to utilize a specific SSU promoter to express *B.t.k.* in only a subset of plant tissues, if for example *B.t.* expression in certain cells was found to be deleterious to those cells. For example, for control of Colorado potato beetle in potato, it may be advantageous to use SSU promoters to direct *B.t.t.* expression to the leaves but not to the edible tubers.

Utilizing SSU CTP sequences to localize *B.t.* proteins to the chloroplast might also be advantageous. Localization of the *B.t.* to the chloroplast could protect the protein from proteases found in the cytoplasm. This could stabilize the *B.t.* protein and lead to higher levels of accumulation of active protein. *B.t.* genes containing the CTP could be used in combination with the SSU promoter or with other promoters such as CaMV35S.

A variety of plant transformation vectors were constructed for the expression of *B.t.k.* genes utilizing SSU promoters and SSU CTPs. The promoters and CTPs utilized were from the petunia SSU11a gene described by Turner et al. (1986) and from the Arabidopsis ats1A gene (an SSU gene) described by Krebbers et al. (1988) and by Elionor et al. (1989). The petunia SSU11a promoter was contained on a DNA fragment that extended approximately 800 bp upstream of the SSU coding sequence. The Arabidopsis ats1A promoter was contained on a DNA fragment that extended approximately 1.8 kb upstream of the SSU coding sequence. At the upstream end convenient sites from the multilinker of pUC18 were used to move these promoters into plant transformation vectors such as pMON893. These promoter fragments extended to the start of the SSU coding sequence at which point an Ncol restriction site was engineered to allow insertion of the *B.t.* coding sequence, replacing the SSU coding sequence.

When SSU promoters were used in combination with their CTP, the DNA fragments extended through the coding sequence of the CTP and a small portion of the mature SSU coding sequence at which point an Ncol restriction site was engineered by standard techniques to allow the in frame fusion of *B.t.* coding sequences with the CTP. In particular, for the cettinia SSU11a CTP, *B.t.* coding sequences were used to the SSU sequence after amino acid 8 of the mature SSU sequence at which point the Ncol site was placed. The 8 amino acids of mature SSU sequence were included because preliminary in vitro chloroplast uptake experiments indicated that uptake was of *B.t.k.* was observed only if this segment of mature SSU was included. For the Arabidopsis ats1A CTP, the complete CTP was included plus 24 amino acids of mature SSU sequence plus the sequence gly-gly-arg-val-asn-cys-met-gln-al-a-met, Sequence ID NO. 19 ter-

minating in an NcoI site for *B.t.* fusion. This short sequence reiterates the native SSU CTP cleavage site (between the cys and met) plus a short segment surrounding the cleavage site. This sequence was included in order to insure proper uptake into chloroplasts. *B.t.* coding sequences were fused to this ats1A CTP after the met codon. In vitro uptake experiments with this CTP construction and other (non-*B.t.*) coding sequences showed that this CTP did target proteins to the chloroplast.

When CTPs were used in combination with the CaMV 35S promoter, the same CTP segments were used. They were excised just upstream of the ATG start sites of the CTP by engineering of BglII sites, and placed downstream of the CaMV35S promoter in pMON893, as BglII to NcoI fragments. *B.t.* coding sequences were fused as described above.

The wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 coding sequence of pMON9921 (see FIG. 1) was fused to the ats1A promoter to make pMON1925 or the ats1A promoter plus CTP to make pMON1921. These vectors were used to transform tobacco plants, and the plants were screened for activity against tobacco hornworm. No toxic plants were recovered. This is surprising in light of the fact that toxic plants could be recovered, albeit at a low frequency, after transformation with pMON9921 in which the *B.t.k.* coding sequence was expressed from the enhanced CaMV35S, promoter in pMON893, and in light of the fact that Elionor et al. (1989) report that the ats1A promoter itself is comparable in strength to the CaMV35S promoter and approximately 10-fold stronger when the CTP sequence is included. At least for the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 coding sequence, this does not appear to be the case.

A variety of plant transformation vectors were constructed utilizing either the truncated synthetic HD-73 coding sequence of FIG. 4 or the full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 coding sequence of FIG. 11. These are listed in the table below.

TABLE XV

Gene Constructs with CTPs			
Vector	Promoter	CTP	<i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73 Coding Sequence
pMON10806	En 35S	ats1A	truncated
pMON10814	En 35S	SSU11a	full length
pMON10811	SSU11a	SSU11a	truncated
pMON10819	SSU11a	none	truncated
PMON10815	ats1A	none	truncated
pMON10817	ats1A	ats1A	truncated
pMON10821	En 35S	ats1A	truncated
pMON10822	En 35S	ats1A	full length
pMON10838	SSU11a	SSU11a	full length
pMON10839	ats1A	ats1A	full length

All of the above vectors were used to transform tobacco plants. For all of the vectors containing truncated *B.t.k.* genes, leaf tissue from these plants has been analyzed for toxic-*zt* to insects and *B.t.k.* protein levels by immunoassay. pMON10806, 10811, 10819 and 10821 produce levels of *B.t.k.* protein comparable to pMON5383 and pMON5390 which contain synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 coding sequences driven by the En 35S promoter itself with no CTP. These plants also have the insecticidal activity expected for the *B.t.k.* protein levels detected. For pMON10815 and pMON10817 (containing the ats1A promoter) the level of *B.t.k.* protein is about 5-fold higher than that found in plants containing pMON5383 or 5390. These plants also have higher insecticidal activity. Plants containing 10815 and 10817 contain up to 1% of their total soluble leaf protein as

B.t.k. HD-73. This is the highest level of *B.t.k.* protein yet obtained with any of the synthetic genes.

This result is surprising in two respects. First, as noted above, the wild type coding sequences fused to the ats1A promoter and CTP did not show any evidence of higher levels of expression than for En 35S, and in fact had lower expression based on the absence of any insecticidal plants. Second, Elionor et al. (1989) show that for two other genes, the ats1A CTP can increase expression from the ats1A promoter by about 10-fold. For the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene, there is no consistent increase seen by including the CTP over and above that seen for the ats1A promoter alone.

Tobacco plants containing the full length synthetic HD-73 fused to the SSU11A CTP and driven by the En 35S promoter produced levels of *B.t.k.* protein and insecticidal activity comparable to pMON1518 which does not include the CTP. In addition, for pMON10518 the *B.t.k.* protein extracted from plants was observed by gel electrophoresis to contain multiple forms less than full length, apparently due to the cleavage of the C-terminal portion (not required for toxicity) in the cytoplasm. For pMON10814, the majority of the protein appeared to be intact full length indicating that the protein has been stabilized from proteolysis by targeting to the chloroplast.

EXAMPLE 11

Taroetina of *B.t.* Proteins to the Extracellular Space or Vacuole through the Use of Signal Peptides

The *B.t.* proteins produced from the synthetic genes described here are localized to the cytoplasm of the plant cell, and this cytoplasmic localization results in plants that are insecticidally effective. It may be advantageous for some purposes to direct the *B.t.* proteins to other compartments of the plant cell. Localizing *B.t.* proteins in compartments other than the cytoplasm may result in less exposure of the *B.t.* proteins to cytoplasmic proteases leading to greater accumulation of the protein yielding enhanced insecticidal activity. Extracellular localization could lead to more efficient exposure of certain insects to the *B.t.* proteins leading to greater efficacy. If a *B.t.* protein were found to be deleterious to plant cell function, then localization to a noncytoplasmic compartment could protect these cells from the protein.

In plants as well as other eucaryotes, proteins that are destined to be localized either extracellularly or in several specific compartments are typically synthesized with an N-terminal amino acid extension known as the signal peptide. This signal peptide directs the protein to enter the compartmentalization pathway, and it is typically cleaved from the mature protein as an early step in compartmentalization. For an extracellular protein, the secretory pathway typically involves cotranslational insertion into the endoplasmic reticulum with cleavage of the signal peptide occurring at this stage. The mature protein then passes thru the Golgi body into vesicles that fuse with the plasma membrane thus releasing the protein into the extracellular space. Proteins destined for other compartments follow a similar pathway. For example, proteins that are destined for the endoplasmic reticulum or the Golgi body follow this scheme, but they are specifically retained in the appropriate compartment. In plants, some proteins are also targeted to the vacuole, another membrane bound compartment in the cytoplasm of many plant cells. Vacuole targeted proteins diverge from the above pathway at the Golgi body where they enter vesicles that fuse with the vacuole.

A common feature of this protein targeting is the signal peptide that initiates the compartmentalization process. Fus-

ing a signal peptide to a protein will in many cases lead to the targeting of that protein to the endoplasmic reticulum. The efficiency of this step may depend on the sequence of the mature protein itself as well. The signals that direct a protein to a specific compartment rather than to the extracellular space are not as clearly defined. It appears that many of the signals that direct the protein to specific compartments are contained within the amino acid sequence of the mature protein. This has been shown for some vacuole targeted proteins, but it is not yet possible to define these sequences precisely. It appears that secretion into the extracellular space is the "default" pathway for a protein that contains a signal sequence but no other compartmentalization signals. Thus, a strategy to direct *B.t.* proteins out of the cytoplasm is to fuse the genes for synthetic *B.t.* genes to DNA sequences encoding known plant signal peptides. These fusion genes will give rise to *B.t.* proteins that enter the secretory pathway, and lead to extracellular secretion or targeting to the vacuole or other compartments.

Signal sequences for several plant genes have been described. One such sequence is for the tobacco pathogenesis related protein PR1b described by Cornelissen et al. The PR1b protein is normally localized to the extracellular space. Another type of signal peptide is contained on seed storage proteins of legumes. These proteins are localized to the protein body of seeds, which is a vacuole like compartment found in seeds. A signal peptide DNA sequence for the beta subunit of the 7S storage protein of common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), PvuB has been described by Doyle et al. Based on the published these published sequences, genes were synthesized by chemical synthesis of oligonucleotides that encoded the signal peptides for PR1b and PvuB. The synthetic genes for these signal peptides corresponded exactly to the reported DNA sequences. Just upstream of the translational initiation codon of each signal peptide a BamHI and BgII site were inserted with the BamHI site at the 5' end. This allowed the insertion of the signal peptide encoding segments into the BgIII site of pMON893 for expression from the En 35S promoter. In some cases to achieve secretion or compartmentalization of heterologous proteins, it has proved necessary to include some amino acid sequence beyond the normal cleavage site of the signal peptide. This may be necessary to insure proper cleavage of the signal peptide. For PR1b the synthetic DNA sequence also included the first 10 amino acids of mature PR1b. For PvuB the synthetic DNA sequence included the first 13 amino acids of mature PvuB. Both synthetic signal peptide encoding segments ended with NcoI sites to allow fusion in frame to the methionine initiation codon of the synthetic *B.t.* genes.

Four vectors encoding synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 genes were constructed containing these signal peptides. The synthetic truncated HD-73 gene from pMON5383 was fused with the signal peptide sequence of PvuB and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10827. The synthetic truncated HD-73 gene from pMON5383 was also fused with the signal peptide sequence of PR1b to create pMON10824. The full length synthetic HD-73 gene from pMON10518 was fused with the signal peptide sequence of PvuB and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10828. The full length synthetic HD-73 gene from pMON10518 was also fused with the signal peptide sequence of PR1b and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10825.

These vectors were used to transform tobacco plants and the plants were assayed for expression of the *B.t.k.* protein by Western blot analysis and for insecticidal efficacy. pMON10824 and pMON10827 produced amounts of *B.t.k.* protein in leaf comparable to the truncated HD-73 vectors,

pMON5383 and pMON5390. pMON10825 and pMON10828 produced full length *B.t.k.* protein in amounts comparable to pMON10518. In all cases, the plants were insecticidally active against tobacco hornworm.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adami, G. and Nevins, J. (1988) RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 26.

Adang, et al., *Molecular Strategies for Crop Protection* (1987) pp. 345-353, Alan R. Liss, Inc.

Barton, K. A. et al., *Plant Physiol.*, (1987), 85, 1103-1109.

Bevan, M. et al., *Nature* (1983) 304:184.

Brady, H. and Wold, W. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 224.

Brown, John W., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986) Vol. 14, No. 24, p. 9549.

Callis, J., Fromm, M. and Walbot, V., *Genes and Develop.* (1987), 1:1183-1200.

Conway, L. and Wickens, M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 40.

Cornelissen, B. J. C., et al., *EMBO J.* (1986) Vol. 5, No. 1, 37-40.

Daar, I. O. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 45.

Dean, C. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986), Vol. 14, No. 5, p. 2229.

Dedrick, R., et al., *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* (1987), Vol. 262, No. 19, pp. 9098-1106.

Donovan, W. P. et al., *The J. of Biol. Chem.* (1988), Vol. 263, No. 1, pp. 561-567.

Doyle, J. J., et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* (1986), Vol. 261, No. 20, 9228-9236.

Elionor, R. P., et al., *Mol. Gen. Gener.* (1989), 218:78-86.

Fischhoff, D. A. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1987), Vol. 5, p. 807.

Fraley, R. T. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1985) 3:629-635.

Fromm, M., Taylor, L. P. and Walbot, V., *Nature* (1986), 319:791-793.

Gallego, M. E. and Nadal-Ginard B. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 61.

Genovese, C. and Milcarek, C. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 62.

Gil, A. and Proudfoot, N. J., *Nature* (1984), Vol. 312, p. 473.

Goodall, G. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 63.

Gross, et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 128.

Hampson, R. K. and Rottman, F. M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 68.

Hanley, Brian A and Schuler, Mary A., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1988), Vol. 16, No. 14, p. 7159.

Helfman, D. M. and Ricci, W. M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 219.

Herrera-Estrella, L. et al., *Nature* (1983), 303:209.

Hoekema, A. et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1987), Vol. 7, pp. 2914-2924.

Honee, G. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1988), Vol. 16, No. 13.

Horsch, R. B. et al., *Science* (1985), 227:1229.

Jarret, R. L. et al., *Physiol. Plant* (1980), 49:177.

Jarret, R. L. et al., *In Vitro* (1981), 17:825.

Kay, R. et al., *Science* (1987), 236:1299-1302.

Kessler, M. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 85.

Klee, H. J. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1985), 3:637-642.

Kozak, M., *Nature* (1984), 308:241-246.

Krebs, E., et al., *Plant Molecular Biology* (1988), 11:745-759.

Kunkel, T. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1985), Vol. 82, pp. 488-492.

Marrone et al., *J. Econ. Entomol.* (1985), 78-290-293.

Marzluff, W. and Pandey, N. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 244.

McCormick, S. et al., *Plant Cell Reports* (1986), 5:81-84.

McDevitt, M. A. et al., *Cell* (1984), Vol. 37, pp. 993-999.

Murashige, T. and Skoog, F., *Physiol. Plant* (1962), 15:473.

Odell, J. et al., *Nature* (1985), 313:810.

Pandey, N. B. and Marzluff, W. F. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 133.

Proudfoot, N. J. et al. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 17.

Reines, D. et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* (1987) 196:299-312.

Sadofsky, M. and Alwine, J. C., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1984), Vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 1460-1468.

Sanders, P. R. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1987), Vol. 15, No. 4, p. 1543.

Schuler, M. A. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1982), Vol. 10, No. 24, pp. 8225-8244.

Shaw, G. & Kamen, R., *Cell* (1986), 46:659-667.

Shaw, G. and Kamen, R. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 220.

Trolinder, N. L. and Goodin, J. R., *Plant Cell Reports* (1987), 6:231-234.

Tsurushita, N. and Korn, L. J. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 215.

Tumer, N. E., et al., *Nucleic Acids Reg.* (1986), Vol. 14:8, 3325.

Vaeck, M. et al., *Nature* (1987), Vol. 328, p. 33.

Velten et al., *EMBO J.* (1984), 3:2723-2730.

Velten & Schell, *Nucleic Acids Research* (1985), 13:6981-6998.

Visser, B. et al., *Mol. Gen. Genet.* (1988), 212:219-224.

Webb, K. J. et al., *Plant Sci. Letters* (1983), 30:1.

Wickens, M. and Stephenson, P., *Science* (1984), Vol. 226, p. 1045.

Wickens, M. et al. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 9.

Wiebauer, K. et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1988), Vol. 8, No. 5, pp. 2042-2051.

Yamamoto, T. and Iizuka, T., *Archives Of Biochemistry and Biophysics* (1983), Vol. 227, No. 1, pp. 233-241.

SEQUENCE LISTING

< 1 6 0 > 27

```
< 2 1 0 > 1
< 2 1 1 > 18
< 2 1 2 > DNA
< 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence
```

```
< 2 2 0 >
< 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer
```

< 4 0 0 > 1

t c c c c a g a t a a t a t c a a c

1 8

```
< 2 1 0 > 2
< 2 1 1 > 48
< 2 1 2 > DNA
< 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence
```

```
< 2 2 0 >
< 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer
```

< 4 0 0 > 2

g g c t t g a t t c c t a g c g a a c t c t t c g a t t c t c t g g t t g a t g a g c t g t t c

4 8

```
< 2 1 0 > 3
< 2 1 1 > 54
< 2 1 2 > DNA
< 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence
```

```
< 2 2 0 >
< 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer
```

< 4 0 0 > 3

c a a a a c t g a g a g g t t g g c a g c t t g a a c g t a c a c g g a g a g g a g a g g a a c

5 4

```
< 2 1 0 > 4
< 2 1 1 > 48
< 2 1 2 > DNA
< 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence
```

```
< 2 2 0 >
< 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer
```

< 4 0 0 > 4

-continued

a g i t a g i g t a a g c t c t c t c t g a a c t g g t t g t a c c t g a t c c a a t c t c t

< 2 1 0 > 5
 < 2 1 1 > 39
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 5

a g c c a t g a t c t g g t g a c c g g a c c a g t a g t a t t c t c c t c t

< 2 1 0 > 6
 < 2 1 1 > 32
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 6

a g i t g t i g g t t g t i g a t c c c g a t g t t a a a a g g

< 2 1 0 > 7
 < 2 1 1 > 37
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 7

g t g a t g a a g g g a t g a t g t t g t t g a a c t c a g c a c t a c g

< 2 1 0 > 8
 < 2 1 1 > 100
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 8

c a g a a g t i c c a g a g c c a a g a t i a g t a g a c t t g g t g a g t g g g a t t t g g g t g a t t t g i g a t g

a a g g g a t g a t g t t g a a c t c a g c a c t a c g a t g t a t c c a

< 2 1 0 > 9
 < 2 1 1 > 27
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 9

t g a i g t g i g g a a c t g a a g g t t i g t g g t

< 2 1 0 > 10
 < 2 1 1 > 50
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 10

-continued

a a t a c t a t c g g a t g c g a t g a t g t t g t t g a a c t c a g c a c t a c g g t g t a t c c 5 0

< 2 1 0 > 11
 < 2 1 1 > 33
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 11

t c c t g a a a t g a c a g a a a c c g t t g a a g a g a a a a g t t 3 3

< 2 1 0 > 12
 < 2 1 1 > 48
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 12

a t t t c c a c t g c t g t t g a g t c t a a c g a g g t c t c c a c c a g t g a a t c c t g g 4 8

< 2 1 0 > 13
 < 2 1 1 > 60
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 13

g t g a a t a g g g g t c a c a g a a g c a t a c c t c a c a c g a a c t c t a t a t c t g g t a g a t g t t g g a t g 6 0

< 2 1 0 > 14
 < 2 1 1 > 33
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 14

t g t a g c t g g a a c t g t a t t g g a g a a g a t g g a t g a 3 3

< 2 1 0 > 15
 < 2 1 1 > 48
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 15

t t c a a a g t a a c c g a a a t c g c t g g a t t g g a g a t t a t c c a a g g a g g l a g c 4 8

< 2 1 0 > 16
 < 2 1 1 > 39
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 16

a c t t a a g t t t c t a a c a c c c a c g a t g t t a c c g a g t g a a g a 3 9

< 2 1 0 > 17
 < 2 1 1 > 36
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 17

```
a a c t g g a a t g  a a c t c g a a t c  t g t c g a t a a t  c a c t c c  3 6
```

< 2 1 0 > 18
 < 2 1 1 > 54
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 18

```
g g a c a c t a g a  t c t t a g t g a t  a a t c g g t c a c  a t t t g t c t t g  a g t c c a a g c t  g g t t  5 4
```

< 2 1 0 > 19
 < 2 1 1 > 10
 < 2 1 2 > PRT
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: peptide
 sequence reiterates the native small subunit
 promoter chloroplast transit peptide cleavage site

< 4 0 0 > 19

```
G l y  G l y  A r g  V a l  A s n  C y s  M e t  G l n  A l a  M e t
  1           5           10
```

< 2 1 0 > 20
 < 2 1 1 > 1743
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic
 structural gene encoding B.t.k. HD-1 insectidal
 protein

< 4 0 0 > 20

```
a t g g c t a t a g  a a a c t t g g t t a  c a c c c a a t c  g a t a t t c c t  t g t c g c t a a c  g c a a t t t c t  6 0
t t g a g t g a a t  t t g t t c c c g g  t g c t g g a t t  t g t t a g g a c  t a g t g a t a t  t a t c i g g g g a  1 2 0
a t t t t t g g t c  c c t c t c a a t g  g g a c g c a t t  t t i t g t a c a a a  t t g a a c a g c t  c a t c a a c c a g  1 8 0
a g a a t c g a a g  a g t t c g c t a g  g a a t c a a g c c  a t t i c t a g a t  t a g a a g g a c t  a a g c a a t c t  2 4 0
t a t c a a a t t  a c g c a g a a t c  t t t a g a g a g  t g g g a a g c a g  a t c c t a c t a a  t c c a g c a t t a  3 0 0
a g a g a a g a g a  t g c g t a t t c a  a t t c a a t g a c  a t g a a c a g t g  c c c t a c a a c  c g c t a t t c t  3 6 0
c t t t t t g c a g  t t c a a a a t t a  t c a a g t t c t  c t c c t c t c c g  t g t a c g t t c a  a g c t g c c a a c  4 2 0
c t c c a c c t c t  c a g i t t i g a g  a g a t g t t c a  g t g t t t g g a c  a a a g g t g g g g  a t t i g a t g c c  4 8 0
g c g a c t a t c a  a t a g t c g t t a  t a t g a t t a  a c t a g g c t t a  t t g g c a a c t a  t a c a g a t c a t  5 4 0
g c i g t a c g c t  g g t a c a a t a c  g g g a t t a g a g  c g i g t a t g g g  g a c c g g a t t c  t a g a g a t t g g  6 0 0
a t c a g g t a c a  a c c a g t t c a g  a a g a g a g c t t  a c a c t a a c t g  t a t t g a t a t  c g t t t c t c t a  6 6 0
t t i c c g a a c t  a t g a t a g t a g  a a c g t a t c c a  a t t c g a a c a g  t t t c c c a a t t  a a c a a g a g a a  7 2 0
```

-continued

at t t t a t a c a a a c c c a g t a t t a g a a a a t t t t g a t g g t a g t t t t c g a g g g c t c g g c t c a g g g c	7 8 0
a t a g a a g g a a g t a t t a g g a g t t c c a c a t t t g a t g g a t a t a c t t a a t a g t a t a a c c a t c t a t	8 4 0
a c g g a t g c t c a t a g a g g a g a t a c t a c t t g g t c c g g t c a c c a g a t c a t g g c t t c c c t g t a	9 0 0
g g g t t t c g g g g c a g a a t t c a c t t t c c g c t a t a t g g a a a t a t g g g a a a t g c a g c t c c a	9 6 0
c a a c a a c g t a t t g t g c t c a a c t a g g t c a g g g c t g t a t g g a a a t a c a g g a a a a g c g g a a c g	1 0 2 0
t a t a g a a g a c c t t t a a c a t c g g g a t c a a c a a c c a a c a a c t a t g t t c t t g a c g g g a c a	1 0 8 0
g a a t t t g c t t a t g g a a c c t c t c a a t t t g c c a t c c g c t g t a t a c a g g a a a a g c g g a a c g	1 1 4 0
g t a g a t t c g c t g g a t g a a a t a c c g c c a c a g a a t a a a c a a c g t g c c a c c t a g g c a a g g a t t	1 2 0 0
a g t c a t c g a t t a a g c c a t g t t t c a a t g t t t c g t t c a g g c t t a g t a a t a g t g t a a g t	1 2 6 0
a t a a t a a g a g c t c c t a t g t t c t c t t g g a a t c a t c g t a g t g t c a a a c a c a t c a t c	1 3 2 0
c c t t c a c a a t c a c c a a a t c c c a c t c a a n c a n g t c t a a t c t t g g c t c t g g a a c t	1 3 8 0
t c i g t c g t t a a g g a c c a g g a t t a c a g g a g g a g a t a t t c t c a c c i g g c t t c a c c i g g c	1 4 4 0
c a g a t t c a a c c t t a a g a g t a a a t a t t a c t g c a c c a t t a c a a g a t a t c g g t a a g a	1 5 0 0
a t t c g c t a c g c t t c a c c a a a c c t t c a g g t t c c a c a c a t c a t t g a c g g a a g a c c t a t t	1 5 6 0
a a t c a g g g g a a t t t t c a g c a a c t a t g a g t a g t g g g a g t a a t t a c a g t c c g g a a g c t t t	1 6 2 0
a g g a c t g i a g g t t t a c t a c t c g t t t a a c t t c a a t a g g a t t t c a a t t g t a a g t t a t t a c g t t a	1 6 8 0
a g i g c t c a i g t c t t c a a t t c a g g a a t g t t a t a t a g a t c g a a t t g a a t t t g t t c t c g	1 7 4 0
g c a	1 7 4 3

< 2 1 0 > 21
 < 2 1 1 > 1767
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic
 structural gene encoding insecticidal protein of
 B.t.k. HD- 3

a t g g c c a t t g a a a c c g g t t a c a c t c c c a t c a c t c c t t g t c c t t g a c a c a g t t t t c t g	6 0
c t c a g c g a g t t c g t g c c a g g t g c t g g g t t c g t c t c g g a c t a g t t g a c a t c a t c t g g g g t	1 2 0
a t c t t t g g t c a t c t c a a t g g g a t g e a t t c t g g t g c a a a t t g a g c a g t t g a t c a a c c a g	1 8 0
a g g a t c g a a g a g t t c g c c a g g a a c c c a g g c c a t c t c t a g g t t g g a g g a t t g a g c a a t t c	2 4 0
t a c c a a t c t a t g c a g a g a g t c t c a g a g a g t g g g a a g c c t a c t a a c c c a g c t c t c	3 0 0
c g c g a g g a a a t g c g t a t t c a t c a a c g a c t a g a c g c g c c t i g a c c a c a g c t a t c c a	3 6 0
t t g t t c g e a g t c c a g a a c t a c a a g t t c c t c t t g i c c g t g i a c g t t c a a g c a g c t a a t	4 2 0
c t t c a c c t c a g c g t g c t t c g a g a c g t t a g c g t g t t t g g g c a a g g g i g g g g a t t c g a t g c t	4 8 0
g c a a c c a t c a a t a g c c g t t a c a a c g a c t a g g g c t g g a a a c t a c a c c g a c c a c	5 4 0
g c t g t t c g t t g g t a a c a a c a c t g g c t t g g a g g c g t g i c t g g g g t c c c t g a t t c t c a t g a t t g g	6 0 0
a t t a g a t a c a a c c a g t t c a g g a a t t g g a g a a t t g a c c t c a c a g t t t t g g a c a t t g i g t c t c t c	6 6 0
t t c c c g a a c t a t g a c t c c a g g a a c c c t a c c t a c a g t g t c c c a a c t a c c a g a g a a	7 2 0
a t c t a t a c t a a c c c a g t c t c t g a g a a c t t c a c g g t a g t t c c g t g g g t t c c c a a g g t	7 8 0
a t c g a a g g c t c c a t c a g g g a g c c a c a c t t g g a c a t c t t g a a c a g g a t a a c t a t c t a c	8 4 0
a c c g a t g c t c a c a g g g a g a g g a a t t g g a c c c a g g a t g a c a t g g c c t c t c c a g t t	9 0 0
g g a t t c a g c g g g g g g c c c c c g a g g a g g a g t t c c t t t c c t c t a t g g a a a a c g c c g t t c c a	9 6 0

-continued

c a a c a a c g t a	t c g t t g c t c a	a c t a g g t c a g	g g t g t c t a c a	g a a c c t t g t c	t t c c a c c t t g	1 0 2 0
t a c a g a a g a c	c c t t c a a t a t	c g g t a t c a a c	s a c c a g c a a c	t t t c c g t t c t	t g a c g g a a c a	1 0 8 0
g a g t t c g c c t	a t g g a a c c t c	t t c t a a c t t g	c c a t c c g c t g	t t t a c a g a a a a	g a g c g g a a c c	1 1 4 0
g t t g a t t c c t	t g g a c g a a a t	c c c a c c a c a g	a a c a a c a a t g	t g c c a c c c a g	g c a a g g a t t c	1 2 0 0
t c c c a c a g g t	t g a g g c c a c g t	g t c c a i g t i c	c g t t c c g g a t	t c a g c a a c a g	t t c c g t g a g c	1 2 6 0
a t c a t c a g a g	c t c c t a t g t t	c t c t t g g a t a	c a c c g t a g t g	c t g a g t t c a a	c a a c a t c a t c	1 3 2 0
g c a t c c g a t a	g i a t t a c t c a	a a t c c c t g c a	g t g a a g g g a a	a c t t i t c t t	c a a c g g t t c t	1 3 8 0
g t c a t t t c a g	g a c c a g g a t t	c a c t g g t g g a	g a c c t e g t t a	g a c t c a a c a g	c a g t g g a a a t	1 4 4 0
a a c a t t c a g a	a t a g a g g g t a	t a t t g a a g t t	c c a a i t c a c t	t c c c a t c c a c	a i c t a c c a g a	1 5 0 0
t a t a g a g t i c	g i g t g a g g t a	i g c t t i c i g t g	a c c c t a t t c	a c c t c a a c g t	i a a t t g g g g t	1 5 6 0
a a t t c a t c c a	t c t t i t c c a a	t a c a g i t c c a	g c t a c a g c t a	c c t c c t t g g a	t a a t c t c c a a s	1 6 2 0
t c c a g c g a t t	t c g g t t a c t t	t g a a a g i g c c	a a t g c t t t t a	c a t c t t c a c t	c g g t a a c a t c	1 6 8 0
g t g g g t g t t a	g n a a c t t t a g	t g g g a c t g c a	g g a g t g a t t a	t c g a c a g a t t	c g a g t t c a t t	1 7 4 0
c c a g t t a c t g	c s a a c a c t c g a	g g c t g a g				1 7 6 7

< 2 1 0 > 22

< 2 1 1 > 1845

< 2 1 2 > DNA

< 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >

< 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic
structural gene encoding insecticidal protein of
B.t.k. HD- 1

< 4 0 0 > 22

a t g g a c a a c a	a c c c a a a c a t	c a a c g a a t g c	a t t c c a t a c a	a c t g c t t g a g	t a a c c c a g a a a	6 0
g t t g a a g t a c	t t g g t g g a g a	a c g c a t t g a a	a c c g g t t a c a	c t c c c a t c g a	c a t c t c c t t g	1 2 0
t c c t t g a c a c	a g t t i c i g c t	c a g c g a g t i c	g i g c c a g g t i g	c i g g g t t c g t	t c i c g g a c t a	1 8 0
g t t g a c a t c a	t c t g g g g t a t	c t t t g g i c c a	t c t c a a t g g g	a t g c a t t c c t	g g t g c a a a t t	2 4 0
g a g c a g t t g a	t c a a c c a g s g	g a t c g a a g a g	t t c g c c a g g a	a c c a g g c c a t	c t c t a g g t t g	3 0 0
g a a g g a t t g a	g c a a t c t c t a	c c a a a t c t a t	g c a g a g a g c t	t c a g a g a g t g	g g a a g c c g a t	3 6 0
c c t a c t a a c c	c a g c i c t c c g	c g a g g a a a t g	c g t t a t t c a a t	t c a a c g a c a t	g a a c a g c g c c	4 2 0
t t g a c c a c a g	c t a t c c c a t t	g t t c g c a g i c	c a g a a c t a c c	a a g t t c c t t	c i t g i c c g i g	4 8 0
t a c g t t c a a g	c a g c t a a t c t	t c a c c t c a g c	g t g c t t c g a g	a c g t t a g c g t	g t t t g g g c a s	5 4 0
a g g t g g g g a t	t c g a t g c t i c	a a c c a t c a a t	a g c c g t t a c a	a c g a c c t t a c	t a g g c t g a t t	6 0 0
g g a a a c t a c a	c c g a c c a c g c	t g t t c g t t g g	t a c a a c a c t g	g c t t g g a g c g	t g i c t g g g g t	6 6 0
c c t i g a t t c t a	g a g a t t g g a t	t a g a t a c a a c	c a g t t c a g g a	g a g a t t g a c	c c t c a c a g t t	7 2 0
t t g g a c a t t i g	i g i c t t c t t t	c c c g a a c t a t	g a c t c c a g a a	c c t a c c t a t	c c g t a c a g i g	7 8 0
t c c c a a c t t a	c c a g a g a a t	c t a t a c t a a c	c c a g t t c t t g	a g a a c t t e g a	c g g t a g c t t c	8 4 0
c g t g g t t c i g	c c c a a g g t t a t	c g a a g g c t c c	a t c a g g a g c c	c a c a c t t g a t	g g a c a t t c t g	9 0 0
a a c a g c a t a a	c t a t c t a c a c	c g a t g c t i c a c	a g a g g a g a g t	a t t a c t g g t c	t g g a c a c c a g	9 6 0
a t c a t g g c c t	c t c c a g t t g g	a t t c a g c g g g	c c c g a g t t t a	c c t t c c t t c t	c t a t g g a a c t	1 0 2 0
a t g g g a a a c g	c c g c t c c a c a	a c a a c g t i a c	g t i g c t c a a c	t a g g i c a g g g	t g i c t a c a g a	1 0 8 0
a c c t i g i c t t	c c a c c i t g a	c a g a a g a c c c	t t c a a t a t c g	g t a t c a a c a a s	c c a g c a a c t t	1 1 4 0

-continued

tccgttcttg acggaaacaga gttcgccat ggaacctctt ctaacttggc atccgcgtt	1200
taaaaaaaaaa gcgaaaccgt tggatccctg gacgaaatcc caccacagaa caacaatgtg	1260
ccacccaggc aaggatctc ccacagggtt agccacgtt ccaatgttccg ttccggattc	1320
agcaacagtt ccgtgagcat catcaggtt cctatgttct catggattca tctgtatgtt	1380
gagttcaaca atatcatcc ttccctctcaa atcaccctaa tcccatggac caagtcact	1440
aaaccttggat ctggaaacctc tggcgtggaaa ggaccaggct tcacaggagg tggatatttt	1500
agaagaacctt ctccctggcc gattagcacc ctcaagttt acatcactgc accacttct	1560
caaagatact gtttcaaggat tggttacgca tctaccacta acttgcattt ccacacccctc	1620
atcgacggaa ggcctatcaa tcagggiaac ttctccgcaa ccaatgtcaag cggcagcaac	1680
ttgcaatccg gcagcttcag aaccgtcggt ttcaactactc cttaaactt ctcttaacgg	1740
tcaagcgttt tcaaccttag cgctcaigtg ttcaattctg gcaatgaatgtt gtaatggac	1800
cgtaattgagt ttgtgcctgc cgaagttacc ttctgggttgg agtac	1845
< 210 > 23	
< 211 > 1921	
< 212 > DNA	
< 213 > Artificial Sequence	
< 220 >	
< 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic structural gene encoding insecticidal protein derived from B.t.k. HD-73	
< 400 > 23	
atggacaaca acccaaacaat caacgaatgc attcataca actgttttag taacccagaa	60
gttgaagtac ttgggtggaga acgcatigaa accgggttaca ctccatcga catctccctt	120
tcccttgacac agtttctgtt cagcgaggcc gttggccagggtt ctgggttctgt tctcggtacta	180
gttgcacatca tctggggtat ctgggttccat tctcaatggg atgcatttctt ggtgcacattt	240
gagcagtttga tcaaccagag gatcgaagag ttggccaggg accaggccat ctcttaggttg	300
gaaggatgtt gcaatcttca ccaaatactt gcaagaggtt tcaagagatgtt ggaagccgtt	360
ccatctaacc cagctctccg cgaggaaatg cgtatcaat tcaacgacat gaaacagccccc	420
ttgaccacag ctatccattt gttcgccatgc cagaactacc aatgttctt ctgttccgtt	480
tatgttcaag cagctaatctt tcaaccatgc gttccatgtt acgttgcgtt gtttggccaa	540
agggtgggtt tcaatgttgc aaccatcaat agccgttaca acgaccttac taggttgcatt	600
ggaaactaca cccgaccacgc ttccgttgg tacaacactt gcttggagcg tggatgggtt	660
ccatgttcaag gatgttggat tagatacaac cagttccatgg gagaatgttccatcactt	720
ttggacatgt tggatcttcc cccgttcaat gatccatggaa ccttccat cctgttacatgt	780
tcccaacttca ccagagaatctt ctatcttcaac ccatgttccatgg agaacttca gggatgttcc	840
cggtttttttt cccaaaggat tcaatgttgc atcaggatggcc cacacttgc ggcacatgtt	900
aaacatgttcaat cttatcttcaac cgtatgttccatgg agaggatgtt acgttgcgtt tggacaccat	960
atcatggctt ctccatgttgg attcaggggg cccgttcaat ctttccat cttatgttcaat	1020
atgggganacg cccgttccaca acaacgttac gttgttcaat taggttccatgg tggatgttcaat	1080
accatgttccat cccatgttcaat cagaagatgg tttatgttcaat gatcaatccat ccaatgttcaat	1140
ttccgttccat tcaatgttgc gttgttccatgg gttgttccat cttatgttcaat atccgttccat	1200
taaaaaaaaaa gcgaaaccgt tggatccatgg gacgaaatcc caccacagaa caacaatgtg	1260
ccacccaggc aaggatctc ccacagggtt agccacgtt ccaatgttccg ttccggattc	1320

-continued

a g c a a c a g t t	c c g t g a g c a t	c a t c a g a g c t	c c t a t g t t c t	c t t g g a t a c a	c c g t a g t g c t	1 3 8 0
g a g t t c a a c a	a c a t c a t c g c	a t c c g a t a g t	a t t a c t c a a a	t c c c t g c a g t	g a a g g g a a a c	1 4 4 0
t t t c t c t c a	a c g g t t c t g t	c a t t c a g g a	c c a g g a t t c a	c t g g t g g g a g a	c c t c g t t a g a	1 5 0 0
c t c a a c a g c a	g t g g a a a t a a a	c a t t c a g a a t	a g a g g g t a t a	t t g a a g t t c c	a a t t c a c t t c	1 5 6 0
c c a t c c a c a t	c t a c c a g a t a	t a g a g t t c g t	g t g a g g t a t g	c t t c t g t g a c	c c c t a t t c a c	1 6 2 0
c t c a a c g t t a	a t t g g g g t a a	t t c a t c c a t c	t t c t c c a a t a	c a g t t c c a g c	t a c a g e t a c c	1 6 8 0
t c c t t g g a t a	a t c t c c a a t c	c a g c g a t t t c	g g t t a c t t t g	a a a g t g c c a a	t g c t t t t a c a	1 7 4 0
t c t t c a c t c g	g t a a c a t c g t	g g g t g t i t a g a	a a c t t a g t i g	g g a c t g c a g g	a g i g a t t a t c	1 8 0 0
g a c a g a t t c g	a g t t c a t t c c	a g t t a c t g c a	a c a c t c g a g g	c t g a a t a t a a	t c t g g a a a g a	1 8 6 0
g c g c a g a a g g	c g g t a a t g c g	c i g t t a c g t	c i a c a a a c c a	g c t t g g a c t c	a a g a c a a a t g	1 9 2 0
g						1 9 2 1

< 2 1 0 > 24
 < 2 1 1 > 3534
 < 2 1 2 > DNA
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
 structural gene encoding insecticidal protein
 derived from B.t.k. HD-73

< 4 0 0 > 24

a t g g a c a a c a	a c c c a a a c a t	c a a c g a a i g c	a t t c c a t a c a	a c t g c t t i g a g	t a a c c c a g a a a	6 0
g t t g a a g t a c	t t g g t g g a g a	a c g c a t t g a a	a c c g g t t a c a	c t c c c a t c g a	c a t c t c c t i g	1 2 0
t c c t t g a c a c	a g t t t c t g c t	c a g c g a g t t c	g t g c c a g g t i g	c t g g g t t c g t	t c t c g g a c t a	1 8 0
g t i g a c a t c a	t c t g g g g t a t	c t t t g g t c c a	t c t c a a t g g g	a t g c a t t c c t	g g t g c a a a t t	2 4 0
g a g c a g t t g a	t c a a c c a g a g	g a t c g a a g a g	t t c g c c a g g a	a c c a g g c c a t	c t c t a g g t t g	3 0 0
g a a g g a t t g a	g c a a t c t c t a	c c a a a t c t a t	g c a g a g a g c t	t c a g a g a g i g	g g a a g c c g a t	3 6 0
c c t a c t a a c c	c a g c t c t c c g	c g a g g a a n t g	c g t t a c t c a t	t c a a c g a c a t	g a a c a g c g c c	4 2 0
t t g a c c a c a g	c t a t c c c a t t	g t t c g c a g t c	c a g a a c t a c c	a a g t t c c t c t	c t t g t c c g t g	4 8 0
t a c g t t c a a g	c a g c t a a t c t	t c a c c t e a g c	g t g c t t c g a g	a c g t t a g e g t	g t t t g g g c a a	5 4 0
a g g t g g g g a t	t c g a t g c t g c	a a c c a t c a a t	a g c c g t t a c a	a c g a c c t t a c	t a g g c t i g a t t	6 0 0
g g a a a c t a c a	c c g a c c a c g c	t g t t c g i t g g	t a c a a c a c t i g	g c t i g g a g c g	t g i c t g g g g t	6 6 0
c c t i g a t t c t a	g a g a t t g g a t	t a g a t a c a a c	c a g t t c a g g a	g a g a t t i g a c	c c t c a c a g t t	7 2 0
t t g g a c a t t g	t g t c t c t c t t	c c c g a a c t a t	g a c t c c a g a a	c c t a c c c t a i	c c g t a c a g t g	7 8 0
t c c c a a c t t a	c c a g a g a a a t	c t a t a c t a a c	c c a g t t c t i g	a g a a c t t c g a	c g g t a g c t t c	8 4 0
c g i g g t t c t g	c c c a a g g t a t	c g a a g g c t c c	a t c a g g a g c c	c a c a c t t g a t	g g a c a t t c t g	9 0 0
a a c a g c a t a a	c t a t c t a c a c	c g a t g c t c a c	a g a g g a g a g t	a t t a c t g g t c	t g g a c a c c a g	9 6 0
a t c a t g g c c t	c t c c a g t t i g g	a t t c a g g c g g	c c c g a g t t i t a	c c t i t c c t c t	c t a t g g a a c t	1 0 2 0
a t g g g a a a c g	c c e g t t c c a c a	a c a a c g t t a c	g t i g c t t c a c	t a g g t c a g g	t g t c t a c a g a	1 0 8 0
a c c t i g t c t t	c c a c c t t i g t a	c a g a a g a c c c	t t c a a t a t c g	g t a t c a a c a a a	c c a g c a a c t t	1 1 4 0
t c c g t t c t t i g	a c g g a a c a g a	g t t c g c c t a t	g g a a c c t t t	c t a a c t t g c c	a t c c g c t i g t t	1 2 0 0
t a c a g a a a g a	g c g g a a c c g t	t g a t t c c t i g	g a c g a a t t c c	c a c c a c a g a a a	c a a c a a t g i g	1 2 6 0
c c a c c c a g g c	a a g g a t t c t c	c c a c a g g t t g	a g c c a c g t g t	c c a t g i t c c g	t t c c g g a t t c	1 3 2 0

-continued

agcaacagtt	ccgtgaggcat	catcagagct	ccatgttict	cttggataca	ccgttagtgct	1380
gagtttcaaca	acatcategc	atcegatagt	atiaactcaaa	tcctgtcagt	gaaggggaaac	1440
tttcctctca	acgggttcgt	catttcagga	ccaggattca	ctgggtggaga	cctcgtttaga	1500
ctcaacagca	gtggaaataa	cattcagaat	agagggtata	tigaagttcc	aatttacttc	1560
ccatccacat	ctaccagata	tagagttcgt	gtgagggtatg	cttcgttgac	cccttattcac	1620
ctcaacgtta	attggggtaa	ttcatccatc	tttcctcaata	cagttccagc	taacgttacc	1680
tccttggata	atcttccaatc	cagcgatttc	ggttacitig	aaagtgccaa	tgcctttaaca	1740
tcitcactcg	giaacatcgt	gggtgtttaga	aaattttagtg	ggactgtcagg	agtgttatac	1800
gacagattcg	agtttacattcc	agtttacigca	acactcgagg	ctgaatataa	tctggaaaga	1860
ggcgagaagg	cggtgaaatgc	gtgttttacg	tctacaaacc	agctcggct	caagaccat	1920
gtgacggatt	ttccatattgt	tcaagtgicc	aaatttggiga	ccatccctcg	cgatgagttic	1980
tgtctggatg	aaaagcgaga	atgtcccgag	aaagtcacac	atgcgaagcg	actcagtgtat	2040
gaacgcattt	taciccaaga	ttcaatatttc	aaagacatit	ttaggcaacc	agaacgtggg	2100
tggggcggaa	gtacagggat	taccatccag	ggaggtgacg	acgtgttcaa	ggagaactac	2160
gtcacactat	caggtaacctt	tgtgagtgcc	tatccaacat	acctctacca	gaagatcgcac	2220
gagtccaaat	tgaagccctt	tacccgttat	caatttaagag	ggtataatcga	agatagttcaa	2280
gaccccgaga	tctacccat	ccgcatacaat	gcaaaacatg	aaacagtaaa	tgtgccagg	2340
acgggttctt	tatggccgct	ttcagccca	agtcacatcg	aaaatgttgg	agagccgaat	2400
cgatgcccgc	cacacccitga	atggaaatct	gacttagat	gtcggtgt	ggatggagaa	2460
aatgtgtgccc	atcaattcgca	tcatatttcc	ttagacatig	atgiaggatg	tacagactta	2520
aatgaggacc	taggtgtatg	ggtgatcttt	aagattaaga	cgcaagatgg	gcacgcaga	2580
ctaggaaatc	tagagttct	cgaagagaaa	ccattttagtg	gagaagcgct	agctcggtgt	2640
aaaagagcgg	agaaaaaatg	gagagacaaa	cgtgagaagt	ttggatggg	gaccaacatc	2700
gtctacaaag	aggccaaaga	atctgtatgt	gtttttatig	taaactctca	atatgatcaa	2760
ttacaagcgg	atacgaatat	tgcctatgatt	catgcggcag	ataaactgtt	tcatagcatt	2820
cggaaagctt	atctgccttg	gttgtctgt	atccgggttg	tcaatgcggc	tatttttgaa	2880
gaattttaga	ggcgtaat	cactgcattt	tcctctatcg	atgcacgaaa	cgicatcaag	2940
aacggtgact	tcaacaatgg	ctatccgtc	tggAACgtga	aagggtatgt	agatgtatgaa	3000
gaacaaaaca	accaacgttc	ggtcccttgtt	gttccggaa	gggaagcaga	agtgicacaa	3060
gaagttcgtt	tctgtccggg	tctgtggat	atcccttgtt	tccacagcgta	caaggaggaa	3120
atggagaag	gttgtcgtaac	cattcatgag	atcgagaaca	atacagacga	actgaagttt	3180
agcaacttgcg	tgaagagagga	aatctatcca	aaatancacgg	taacgtgtaa	tgtttatact	3240
gtttatcag	aaagaatacgg	agggtgcgtac	acttctcgta	atcgaggata	taacgaagct	3300
ccttccgtac	cagctgat	tgcgtcagtc	tatgaagaaa	aatcgtaatc	agatggacga	3360
agagagaatc	cttgcgtat	taacagagggg	tatagggtat	acacgcccact	accagtttgt	3420
tatgtgacaa	aaagatattga	atacttccca	gaaaccgata	aggatggat	tggatgttgg	3480
gaaacggaaag	gaaacatttt	cgtggacagc	gttggattac	tccttatgga	ggaa	3534

< 210 > 25
< 211 > 3534
< 212 > DNA
< 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
 structural gene encoding insecticidal protein
 derived from B.t.k. HD-73

< 4 0 0 > 25

atggacaaca acccaaaca caacgaatgc attcataca actgcitgag taaccagaa 60
 gttgaagtac ttggtgaga acgcattgaa accgggtaca ctccatcg acaictcc 120
 tccttgcac agtttgcgt cagcgagttt gttccagggt ctgggttgt ttcggacta 180
 gttgacatca tctggggat cttggcca tctcaatggg atgcattt ggtgcaatt 240
 gagcagttga tcaaccagag gatcgaagag ttccggagga accaggccat ctctagg 300
 gaaggattga gcaatctca ccaatctat gcagagagct tcaagagatg ggaagccgat 360
 cctactaacc cagctctccg cgaggaaatg cgtatcaat tcaacgacat gaaacgcgc 420
 ttgaccacag ctatcccatt ttgcgcgtc cagaactacc aagttccctt ctgtccgtg 480
 tacgttcaag cagctaattt tcaacctcagc gtgcattcag acaatgtt gtttggca 540
 aggtggggat tcaatgcgtt aaccatcaat agccgttaca acgaaccttac taggctt 600
 gaaaaactaca cccgaccacgc ttgcgttgg tacaacactt gcttggagcg tgcgttggg 660
 cctgatctt gatgttggat tagatcacat cagttcaggaa gatgttgcac ctcaatgtt 720
 ttggacattt tgcgttctt cccgaaactat gactccagaa ctttccat cctgtacatg 780
 tcccaactt ccagagaaat ctatcttac ccagttctt agaacttca cggtagctt 840
 cgtggttctt cccaaaggat cgaaggctcc atcaggagcc cacacttgc gacatctt 900
 aacagcataa ctatcttacac cgtatgcac agaggagat attactggc tggacaccag 960
 atcatggcc tccatgttgg attcagcggg cccgagttt ctttccctt tcatggact 1020
 atgggaaacg cccgtccaca acaacgttac gtgcgttcaac taggicaggg tgcgttac 1080
 accttgcattt ccaccatgtt cagaagaccc tttttttttt gttttttttt ccagcaactt 1140
 tccgttctt acggaaacaga ttgcgttccat ggaacccattt tttttttttt atccgtt 1200
 tacagaaaga gggaaaccgt tttttttttt gacggaaatcc caccacagaa caacaatgt 1260
 ccacccaggc aaggatctt ccacagggtt agccacgtt ccatgttccg ttccggattt 1320
 agcaacagtt cctgttgcgtt catcagatgtt cttttttttt tttttttttt ccgtatgtt 1380
 gagttcaaca acatcatgc atccgtatgtt attactttttt tttttttttt gttttttttt 1440
 ttcttcttca acggtttgcgtt cttttttttt ccaggatcc ttgggggatcc cttttttttt 1500
 ctcaacagca gtggaaatata cttttttttt agagggtata ttggaaatcc aattttttttt 1560
 ccacccat cttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 1620
 ctcaacgtt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 1680
 tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 1740
 tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 1800
 gacagatcc agtttccatcc agtttacttca acacatgggg ctgtttttttt tttttttttt 1860
 gggcggagg cggtgaaatgc gttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 1920
 gtaacggatt atcatatgtt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 1980
 tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 2040
 gaaacgtt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 2100
 tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 2160
 gttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt tttttttttt 2220

g a a t c a a a a t	t a a a g c c t t	t a c c c g i t a t	c a a t t a a g a g	g g t a t a t c g a	a g a t a g t c a a	2 2 8 0
g a c t t a g a a a	t c t a t t i a a t	t c g c t a c a a t	g c a a a a c a t i g	a a a c a g t a a a	t g t g c c a g g t	2 3 4 0
a c g g g l i c c t	t a t g g c c g c t	t t c a g c c c a a	a g t c c a a t c g	g a a a g t g t g g	a g a g c c g a a t	2 4 0 0
c g a t g c g c g c	c a c a c c t t g a	a t g g a a t c c t	g a c t t a g a t t	g t t c g t g t a g	g g a t g g a g a a	2 4 6 0
a a g t g i g c c c	a t c a t t i c g c a	t c a t t i t c c	t t a g a c a t t g	a t g t a g g a t g	t a c a g a c t t a	2 5 2 0
a a t g a g g a c c	t a g g t g t a t g	g g t g a t c t t t	a a g a t t a a g a	c g c a a g a t g g	g c a c g c a a g a	2 5 8 0
c t a g g g a a t c	t a g a g t t i c t	c g a a g a g a a a	c c a t t a g t a g	g a g a a g c g c t	a g c t c g i g t g	2 6 4 0
a a a a g a g c g g	a g a a a a a a t g	g a g a g a c a a a	c g t g a a a a a t	t g g a a t g g g a	a a c a a a t a t c	2 7 0 0
g t t t a t a a a g	a g g c a a a a g a	a t c t g t a g a t	g c t t i a t t t g	t a a a c t c t c a	a t a t g a t c a a	2 7 6 0
t t a c a a g c g g	a t a c g a a i a t	t g c c a t g a t t	c a t g c g g c a g	a t a a a c g t g t	t c a t a g c a t t	2 8 2 0
c g a g a a g c t t	a t c t g c c i g a	g c t g i c t g t g	a t t c c g g g t g	t c a a t g c g g c	t a t t t i g a a	2 8 8 0
g a a t t a g a a g	g g c g t a t t t t	c a c t g c a t t c	t c c c t a t a t g	a t g c g a g a a a	t g i c a t t a a a	2 9 4 0
a a i g g i g a t t	t t a a t a a t g g	c t t a i c c t g c	t g g a a c g t g a	a a g g g c a t g t	a g a t g t a g a a	3 0 0 0
g a a c a a a a c a	a c c a a c g t t c	g g t c c t t g t t	g t t c c g g a a t	g g g a a g c a g a	a g t g i c a c a a	3 0 6 0
g a a g t t c g t g	t c t g t c c g g g	t c g t g g c t a t	t t c c t t c g t g	t c a c a g c g t a	c a a g g a g g g a	3 1 2 0
t a i g g a a g g	g t t g c g t a a c	c a t t c a t g a g	a t c g a g a a c a	a t a c a g a c g a	a c i g a a g i t t	3 1 8 0
a g c a a c t g c g	t a g a a g a g g a	a a t c t a t c c a	a a t a a c a c g g	t a a c g t g t a a	t g a t t a a c t	3 2 4 0
g t t a a t c a a g	a a g a a t a c g g	a g g t g c g t a c	a c t t c t c g t a	a t c g a g g a t a	t a a c g a a g c t	3 3 0 0
c c t i c c g t a c	c a g c t g a t t a	t g c g i c a g t c	t a t g a a g a a a	a a t c g t a t a c	a g a t g g a c g a	3 3 6 0
a g a g a g a a t c	c t t g t g a a t t	t a a c a g a g g g	t a t a g g g a t t	a c a c g c c a c t	a c c a g t t i g g t	3 4 2 0
t a i g t g a c a a	a a g a a t i a g a	a t a c t i c c c a	g a a a c c g a t a	a g g i a t g g a t	t g a g a t t i g g a	3 4 8 0
g a a a c g g a a g	g a a c a t t t a t	c g t g g a c a g c	g t g g a a t t a c	t c t t a t g g a	g g a a	3 5 3 4

< 2 1 0 > 26

< 2 1 1 > 3534

< 2 1 2 > DNA

< 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >

< 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
structural gene encoding insecticidal protein
derived from B.t.k. HD-73

< 4 0 0 > 26

a t g g a c a a c a	a c c c a a a c a t	c a a c g a a t g c	a t t c c a t a c a	a c t g c t t g a g	t a a c c c a g a a	6 0
g i t g a a g t a c	t t g g t g g a g a	a c g c a t t g a a	a c c g g t t a c a	c t c c c a t c g a	c a i c t c c t t g	1 2 0
t c c t t g a c a c	a g t t t c t i g c t	c a g c g a g t t c	g t g c c a g g t i g	c t g g g t t c g t	t c t c g g a c t a	1 8 0
g t t g a c a t c a	t c t i g g g g t a t	c t t t g g i c c a	t c t c a a t g g g	a t g c a t t c c t	g g i g c a a a t t	2 4 0
g a g c a g i t g a	t c a a c c a g a g	g a t c g a a g a g	t t c g c c a g g a	a c c a g g c c a t	c i c t a g g t t g	3 0 0
g a a g g a t t g a	g c a a t c t c t a	c c a a a t c t a t	g c a g a g a g c t	t c a g a g a g t g	g g a a g c c g a t	3 6 0
c c t a a c c c	c a g c t c t c c g	c g a g g a n a t g	c g t a t t i c a a t	t c a a c g a c a t	g a a c a g c g c c	4 2 0
t t i g a c c a c a g	c t a t c c c a t t	g t t c g c a g t c	c a g a a c t a c c	a a g t t c c t t	c t t g i c c g t g	4 8 0
t a c g t t c a a g	c a g c t a a t c t	t c a c c t c a g c	g t g c t t c g a g	a c g t t a g c g t	g t t i g g g c a a	5 4 0
a g g i g g g g a t	t c g a t g c t g c	a c c a t c a a t	g g c c g t t a c a	a c g a c c t i a c	t a g g c t g a t t	6 0 0
g g a a a c t a c a	c c g a c c a c g c	t g t t c g t t g g	t a c a a c a t i g	g c t t g g a g c g	t g t c t g g g g t	6 6 0

-continued

cctgatttta	gagatggat	tagatacaac	cagtccaggaa	gagaatttgc	ccctacacgtt	720
ttggacatig	tgctctctt	cccgaaactat	gactccagaa	ccctacccat	ccgtacagtg	780
tcccaactta	ccagagaaat	ciatacttaac	ccagttcttg	agaacttgc	cggttagctt	840
cgtggttctg	cccaaggat	cgaaggctcc	atcaggagcc	cacacttgc	ggacatctt	900
aaacagcataa	ctatctacac	cgatgtcac	agaggagat	attactggtc	tggtacaccg	960
atcatggctt	ciccaagttgg	attcagcggg	cccgagttia	cccttcctt	ctatggact	1020
atgggaaacg	ccgcctccaca	acaacgtatc	gttgtcaac	taggtcagg	tgtctacaga	1080
accttgcctt	ccacccttgta	cagaagagacc	ttcaatatcg	gtatacaacaa	ccagcaactt	1140
tccgttcttg	acggaacaga	gttgcctat	ggaacctctt	ctaaacttgc	atccgcgttt	1200
taaaaaaaaa	gcggaaaccgt	tgatcccttg	gacgaaatcc	caccaacagaa	caacaatgt	1260
ccacccaggc	aaggatttctc	ccacagggttg	ggccacgtgt	ccatgttccg	ttccggattt	1320
agcaacagtt	ccgtgagcat	catcagatct	ccatgttctt	cttggataca	ccgttagtgc	1380
gagttcaaca	acatcatcgc	atccgatagt	attactcaaa	tccctgcgt	gaaggaaac	1440
tttcttcata	acggttcigt	catticagga	ccaggattca	ctggggaga	ccicgttata	1500
ctcaacagca	gtggaaataa	cattcagaat	agagggtata	ttgaagtccc	aatttacttc	1560
ccatccacat	ctaccagata	tagatgtcg	gtgagggtat	tttctgtgac	cccttattcac	1620
ctcaacgtta	attggggtaa	tttateccatc	tttctccaata	cagtccage	tacagcttacc	1680
tccttggata	atcttcaatc	cagcgatttc	ggttacttgc	aaagtgccaa	tgttttaca	1740
tcttacactg	gttacatcgt	ggggtttaga	aaatittagtg	ggacigcagg	agigattttc	1800
gacagattcg	agttcattcc	agttacttgc	aaactcgagg	ctgagtacaa	cccttgagaga	1860
gccccagaagg	ctgtgaacgc	cccttttacc	tccaccaatc	agcttggctt	gaaaactaac	1920
gttacttgc	atcacaatgt	ccaaatgttcc	aaatitggtc	ccatacttgc	cgatgttttc	1980
tgccttcgacg	agaagcgttg	actctccgag	aaagttttaac	acgccaagcg	tctcagcgcac	2040
gagagggaaatc	tcttgcaga	ctccaaatcc	aaagacatca	acaggcagcc	agaacgttgt	2100
tggggggaa	gcacccggat	caccatccaa	ggaggcgcacg	atgtttttaa	ggagaactac	2160
gttacccctt	ccggaaacttt	cgacgagttgc	tacccctaccc	acttgtacca	gaagatcgat	2220
gagtccaaac	tcaaaagctt	caccaggat	caacttagag	gttacatcga	agacagccaa	2280
gaccttggaaa	tctacatcgat	caggtaaaaa	gcacggcactg	agacccgtaa	tgttttgcgtt	2340
actgggttccc	tctggccact	tttctgccccaa	tctccatting	ggaagtgtgg	agagccaaac	2400
agatgcgcgc	cacacccatgt	gtggaaatct	gacttggact	gttccgtcag	ggatggcgag	2460
aatgtgtgccc	accatttcata	tcaatcttcc	tggacatcg	atgtgggatg	tactgacctg	2520
aatggggacc	tctggatctg	ggtcatcttc	aagatcaaga	cccaagacgg	acacgcaaga	2580
cttggccacc	tctggatctt	cgaaagaaaa	ccatgggtcg	gttacatcgt	cgatcggttg	2640
aaagagggcag	agaagaatgt	gagggacaaa	cgatgttttt	tcaatcccc	atatgtatcg	2700
gttatacaagg	aggccaaaga	gtccggggat	gttccgttgc	tgaacttccc	atatgtatcg	2760
tttgtcaagg	tttgcacat	cgccatgtatc	caatggcgtat	acaaatgtgt	gttacatcgtt	2820
cgatgggttt	acttgcctgt	gttgcctcgt	atccccgttg	tgaacgttgc	catcttgcag	2880
gaacttgggg	gacgtatctt	tacccgtatc	tcttgcgtac	atgtccagaa	cgatgttcaag	2940
aacgggtgact	tcaacaatgg	ccctcagctgc	tggaaatgt	aaggccatgt	ggacggtggag	3000
gaacagaaca	atcagcgatc	cgccctgggtt	gttgcctgagt	ggggaaatgt	atgtttccaa	3060

-continued

gagggttagag	tctgtccagg	tagagggctac	atitctccgtg	tgaccgctta	caaggaggga	3120
tacgggtgagg	gttgtcggtgac	catccacgag	atcgagaaca	acacccgacga	gttttaagttc	3180
tccaaactgcg	tcgagggaaaga	aatctataccc	acaaacacccg	ttacttgcaa	cgactacact	3240
gtgaatcagg	aagaggtacgg	agggtgcctac	actagccgt	acagagggtt	caacgaagct	3300
ccttccgttc	cttgtgacta	tgcctccgtg	tacgaggaga	aaatcttacac	agatggcaga	3360
cgtgagaacc	cttgtcgagtt	caacagaggt	taaaaaaaaaaaaa	acacacccact	tccagttggc	3420
atgtttacca	aggagcttga	gtactttcc	gagaccgaca	aagtgtggat	cgagatcgg	3480
gaaaccggagg	gaacccttcat	cgtggacagc	gtggggactt	tcttgtatgg	ggaa	3534

< 2 1 0 > 27'
< 2 1 1 > 3531
< 2 1 2 > DNA
< 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >
< 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
structural gene encoding a fusion protein derived
from: B.t.k. HD-1 and B.t.k. HD-73

< 4 0 0 > 27

atggacaaca accccaaacat caacggaaatgc atccentaca actggcttgg taacccagaa
gttgaagtac tgggtggaga acgcattgaa accgggttaca ctccccatcg caticcttgc 120
tccttigacac agtttctgtc cagcgagttc glgccaggtg ctgggttctgt tcctggacta 180
gttgcacatca tctgggttat ctgggttcca tctcaatggg atgcatttctt gggtgcaaatt 240
gagcagttga tcaaccagag gatcgaagag ttcggccagga accaggccat ctcttaggttg 300
gaaggallga gcaalctcta ccaaatctat gcagagagact tcagagagtg ggaaggccgat 360
ccctactaacc cagctctccg cgaggaaatg cgtatccat tcaacgacat gaacagcgcc 420
ttgaccacag ctatcccatt gtgcgcagtc cagaactacc aagtttctctt ctgttccgtg 480
taacttcaag cagcttaatct tcacttcagc gtgttcggag acgtttagctt gtttgggcaa 540
agggtgggat tcgatgtcgc aaccatcaat agccgttaca acgacccatc taggtctgatt 600
ggaaactaca ccgaccacgc tggtcgttgg tacaacactg gcttggagcg tgcgttgggt 660
ccctgatctta gagatggat tagatacaac cagtttcggag gagaatttgc cctcacagtt 720
ttggacattt tgctctcttt cccgaactat gactccagaa ccttaccctat ccgtacagtg 780
tcccaactta ccagagaaat ctatactaac ccagttcttg agaacttgcg cggtagcttc 840
cggtggtctg cccaaaggat cgaaggctcc atcaggagcc cacacttgc ggcacatctt 900
aacagcataa ctatctacac cgatgtcaca agagggagagt attactggtc tggacaccag 960
atcatggctt ctccagttgg attcagcggg cccgagttt ccttccctt ctatggact 1020
atgggaaacg ccgctccaca acaacgtatc gtgtctcaac taggicaggg tgcatacaga 1080
accctgtctt ccaccttigt cagaagaccc ttcataatcg gtatcaacaa ccagcaactt 1140
tccgttcttg acggaaacaga gttcgcttat ggaaccctt ctatcttgc atccgcttgtt 1200
taacagaaaga gcggaaccgt tgatctttg gacgaaatcc caccacagaa caacaatgtg 1260
ccacccaggc aaggatcttc ccacaggttg agccacgtgt ccgttccg ttcggatctc 1320
agcaacagtt ccgttgagcat catcagagct cctatgttctt catggattca tgcgtatgtct 1380
gagttcaaca atatcatcc ttcctctcaa atcaccctaa tcccatgtac caagtcact 1440
aaccttggat ctggaaacctc tgcgtgaaa ggaccaggct tcacaggagg tgcataatctt 1500
agaadactt ctccctggcc gatttgcacc ctcaaggtt acaatcactgc accactttct 1560

ca a a g a t a t c	g i g t c a g g a t	t c g t t a c g c a	t c t a c c a c t a	a c t t g c a a t t	c c a c a c c t c c	1 6 2 0
a t c g a c g g a a	g g c c t a t c a a	t e a g g g t a a c	t t c t c c g c a a	c c a t g t c a a g	c g g c a g c a a c	1 6 8 0
t t g c a a t c c g	g c a g c t t c a g	a a c c g t c g g t	t t c a c t a c t c	c t t t c a a c t t	c t c t a a c g g a	1 7 4 0
t c a a g c g t t	t c a c c t t a g	c g c t c a t g t g	t t c a a t t c t g	g c a a i t g a a g i	g t a c a t t i g a c	1 8 0 0
c g i a t t g a g t	t t g t g c c t g c	c g a a g t t a c c	c t c g a g g c t g	a g i a c a a c c t	t g a g a g a g c c	1 8 6 0
c a g a a g g c t g	t g a a c g c c t	c t t t a c c t c c	a c c a a t c a g c	t t g g c t t g a a	a a c t a a c g t t	1 9 2 0
a c t g a c t a t c	a c a t t g a c c a	a g t g t c c a a c	t t g g t c a c c t	a c c t i a g c g a	t g a g t t c t g c	1 9 8 0
c t c g a c g a g a	a g c g t g a a c t	c t c c g a g a a a	g t t a a a c a c g	c c a a g c g i c t	c a g c g a c g a g	2 0 4 0
a g g a a t c t c t	t g c a a g a c t c	c a a c t t c a a a	g a c a t c a a c a	g g c a g g c c a g a	a c g t g g t t g g	2 1 0 0
g g i g g a a g c a	c c g g g a t c a c	c a t c c a a g g a	g g c g a c g a t g	t g i t c a a g g a	g a a c t a c g i c	2 1 6 0
a c c t t c i c c g	g a a c t t t c g a	c g a g t g c t a c	c c t a c c t a c t	t g i a c c a g g a	g a t c g a t g a g	2 2 2 0
t c c a a a c t c a	t a a g c c t t c a c	c a g g t a t c a a	c t t a g a g g c t	a c a t c g a a g a	c a g c c a a g a c	2 2 8 0
c t i g a a a t c t	a c t c g a t c a g	g t a c a a t g c c	a a g c a c g a g a	c c g t g a a t g t	c c c a g g t a c t	2 3 4 0
g g t t c c c t c t	g g c c a c t t c	t g c c c a a t c t	c c c a t t g g g a	a g i g t g g a g a	g c c t a a c a g a	2 4 0 0
t g c g c t c c a c	a c c t t g a g t g	g n a t c c t i g a c	t t g g a c t g c t	c c t g c a g g g a	t g g c g a g a a g	2 4 6 0
t g i g c c c a c c	a t t c t c a t c a	c t t c t c t t g	g a c a t c g a t g	t g g g a t g i a c	t g a c c t i g a a t	2 5 2 0
g a g g a c c t c g	g a g t c t i g g g t	c a t c t t c a a g	a t c a a g a c c c	a a g a c g g a c a	c g c a a g a c t t	2 5 8 0
g g c a a c c t t g	a g t t t c i c g a	a g a g a a a c c a	t t g g t c g g t g	a a g c t c t c g c	t c g t g t g a a g	2 6 4 0
a g a g c a g a g a	a g a a g t g g a g	g g a c a a a c g t	g a g a a a c t c g	a a t g g g a a a c	t a a c a t c g t t	2 7 0 0
t a c a a g g a g g	c c a a a g a g i c	c g t g g a i t g c t	t t g t t c g t g a	a c t c c c a a t a	t g a t c a g i t g	2 7 6 0
c a a g c c g a c a	c c a a c a t c g c	c a t g a t c c a c	g c c g c a g a c a	a a c g t i g t g c a	c a g c a t t c g t	2 8 2 0
g a g g c t t a c t	t g c c t g a g t t	g t c c c g t g a t e	c c t g g t g t g a	a c g c t g c c a t	c t t c g a g g g a a	2 8 8 0
c t t g a g g g a c	g t a t c t t i a c	c g c a t t c t c c	t t g t a c g a t g	c c a g a a a c g t	c a t c a a g g a a c	2 9 4 0
g g i g a c t t c a	a c a a t g g c c t	c a g c t g c t g g	a a i g t g a a a g	g t c a t g t g g a	c g t g g a g g a a	3 0 0 0
c a g a a c a a t c	a g c g t t c c g t	c c t g g t t g i g	c c t g a g t g g g	a a g c t g a a g t	g t c c c a a g a g	3 0 6 0
g t t a g a g i t c t	g t c c a g g t i a g	a g g c t a c a t t	c t c c g t g i g a	c c g c t t a c a a	g g a g g g g a t a c	3 1 2 0
g g t g a g g g t t	g c g t g a c c a t	c c a c g a g a t c	g a g a a c a a c a	c c g a c g a g c t	t a a g t t c t c c	3 1 8 0
a a c t g c g t c g	a g g a a g a a a t	c t a t c c c a a c	a a c a c c g t t a	c t t g c a a c g a	c t a c a c t g t g	3 2 4 0
a a t c a g g a a g	a g t a c g g a g g	t g c c t a c a c t	a g c c g t a a c a	g a g g t t a c a a	c g a a g c t c c t	3 3 0 0
t c c g i t c c t g	c t g a c t a t g c	c t c c g t g t a c	g a g g a g a a a t	c c t a c a c a g a	t g g c a g a c g t	3 3 6 0
g a g a a c c c t t	g c g a g t t c a a	c a g a g g t t a c	a g g g a c t a c a	c a c c a c t t c c	a g t t g g c t a t	3 4 2 0
g t t a c c a a g g	a g c t t g a g t a	c t t t c c t g a g	a c c g a c a a a g	t g t g g a t c g a	g a t c g g t g a a	3 4 8 0
a c c g a g g g a a	c c t t c a t c g t	g g a c a g c g t g	g a g c t t c t c t	t g a t g g a g g a a		3 5 3 1

We claim:

1. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-1, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:20.

2. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:21.

3. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein

derived from *B.t.k.* HD-1, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:22.

60 4. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:23.

65 5. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:24.

6. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:25.

7. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:26.

8. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes a fusion protein comprising the N-terminal 610 amino acids of a toxin protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-1 and the C-terminal 567 amino acids of a toxin protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:27.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT E



RECEIVED
APR 07 2006
TECH CENTER 1600/2900

'105 Application Claim 40	'365 Patent Claim 5
<p>40. A synthetic gene which is derived from a <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> insecticidal protein toxin gene and which is more highly expressed in plants, wherein the coding sequence of said synthetic gene is modified to contain:</p> <p>b) fewer polyadenylation signal sequences than said insecticidal protein toxin gene</p> <p>a) a greater number of codons preferred by the intended plant host than said insecticidal protein toxin gene</p>	<p>5. A modified chimeric gene comprising a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation sequence which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> protein and comprises the following characteristics:</p> <p>said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:</p> <p>TTAATTAACCAAAAGAATAGAAGAATTGCTAGGAAC 1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35</p> <p>and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of plant polyadenylation sequences and an ATTAA sequence,</p> <p>and where said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.</p>